The art of tanning and currying leather: with an account of all the different processes made use of in Europe and Asia for dying leather red and yellow / Collected and published at the expence of the Dublin Society. To which are added, Mr. Philippo's method of dying the Turkey leather. As approved of by the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, &c.; and for which he had a reward of one hundred pounds, and their gold medal, for the secret.

Contributors

C. V., member of the Society. Philippo, Mr. Processes for dying leather red, and yellow. Morris, William, 1834-1896 Dublin Society. Society of Arts (Great Britain)

Publication/Creation

London : Re-printed for J. Nourse, 1774.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/pf2s9nsd

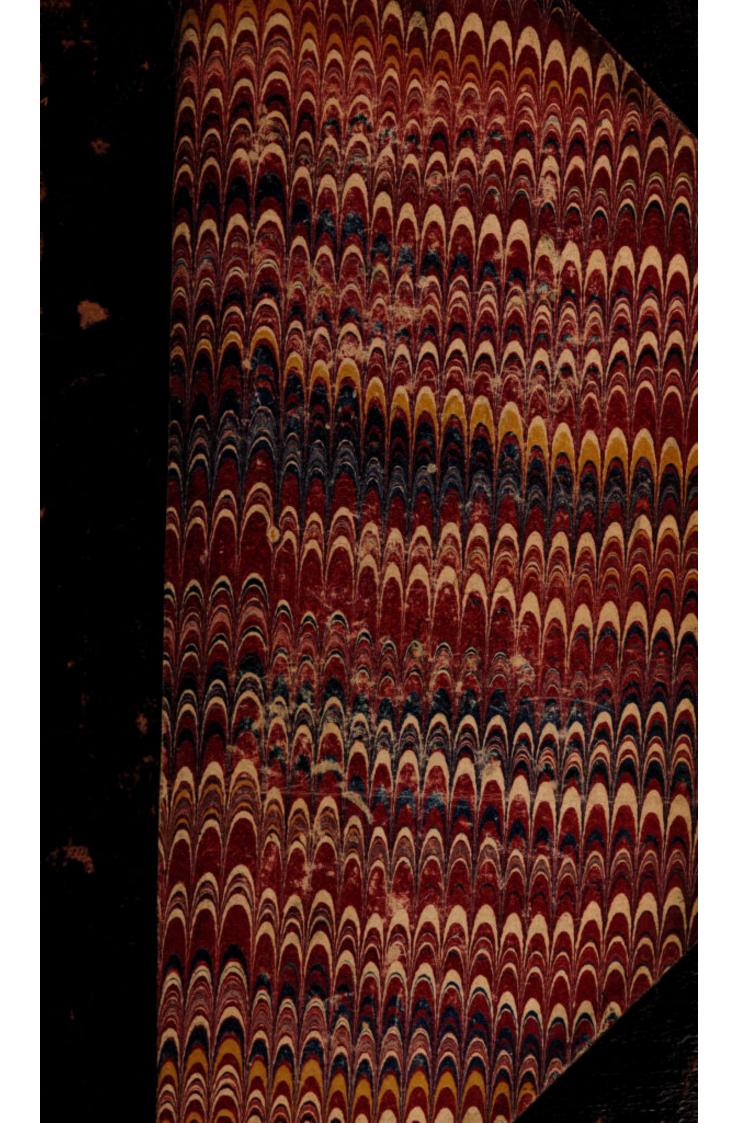
License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection 183 Euston Road London NW1 2BE UK T +44 (0)20 7611 8722 E library@wellcomecollection.org https://wellcomecollection.org



FROM THE LIBRARY OF WILLIAM MORRIS KELMSCOTT HOUSE HAMMERSMITH

20967/8





ART OF TANNING AND

THE

CURRYING LEATHER:

With an Account of all the DIFFERENT PROCESSES Made Use of in

EUROPE AND ASIA

FOR

Dying Leather Red and Yellow.

Collected and Published at the EXPENCE of the

DUBLIN SOCIETY.

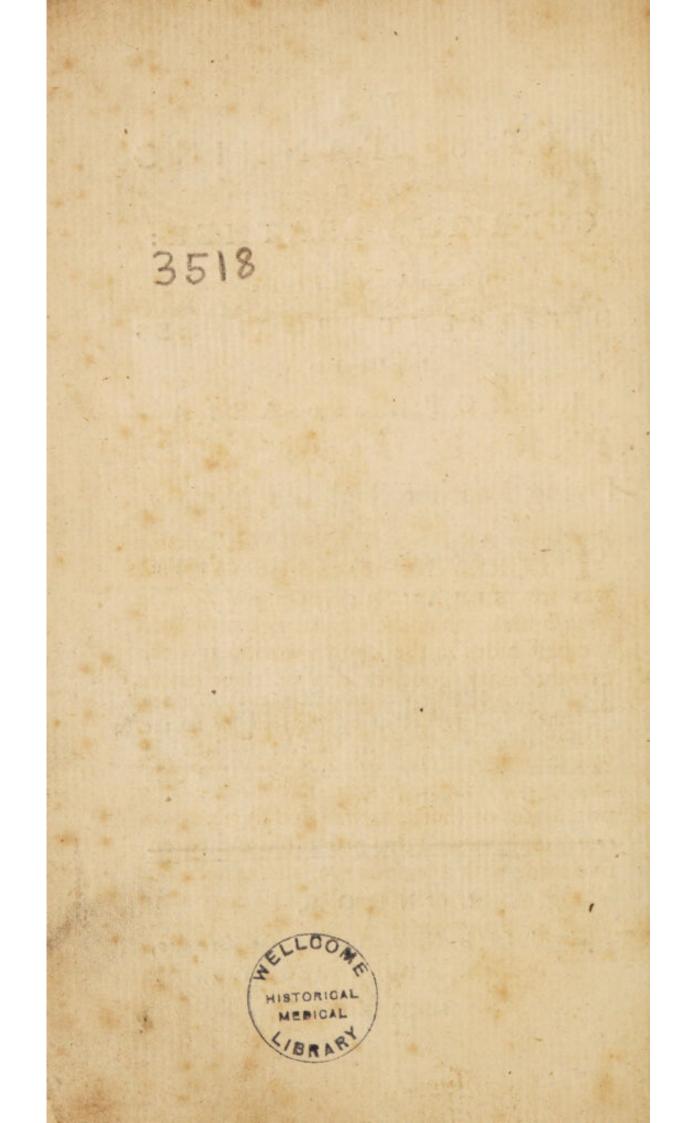
To which are added,

Mr. PHILIPPO'S Method of Dying the Turkey Leather, as approved of by the Socii 'v for the Encouragement of Arts, &c and for which he had a Reward of One Hundred Pounds, and their Gold Medal, for the Secret.

LONDON,

Re-printed for J. NOURSE, in the STRAND, Bookfeller to His MAJESTY.

MDCCLXXIV.





PREFACE.

THE ART OF TANNING, and of CURRYING STRONG LEATHER, was for many centuries confined to the British isles: their rich pasturage produced the beft hides in the known world, and the extraordinary good quality of their native oak, gave the palm of commerce in this article to Great Britain and Ireland, which was fold or bartered for other commodities to Spain, Portugal, France, and Italy. The potentates of these parched and sterile countries, long viewed this profitable and extenfive trade with a jealous eye, and as neceffity is the mother of invention, all arts were ufed to bring their meagre hides to perfection.

In

In the last century, the great lights of philosophy, illumined the dark paths of the mechanic arts. France held out her royal bounty, to induce the learned of her country to inveftigate the proceffes of her manufactures, and to remove those obstacles and abfurdities, to which all manufacturers feem obstinately chained and fettered. National edicts fucceeded these discoveries, and the ignorant operator was punished with confifcation of his goods, if he did not comply with the methods laid down by thefe learned men, when approved of by the ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, and the INTEND-ANT OF COMMERCE.

Whilft our rival in trade was making fuch strides towards the perfection of her manufactures, and was daily feducing our artists under her protection, Great-Britain and Ireland were funk in a lethargy, from which they are now, too late, recovering.

In the ART OF TANNING, great improvements have been made in every ftate of Europe, whilst we still pursue the method practifed by our fore-fathers a thousand years ago. The high value of our lands, and the cutting down of our woods, have raifed

raifed the prices of raw hides and of bark fo much, that of late years the tannery of *Ireland* has been a lofing trade ; which, added to the progrefs made in this manufacture by foreigners, who now chiefly fupply their own markets, has caufed the export of tanned leather to decline, and that of raw hides to increase to the loss of 500,0001. per annum to this impoverished country.

The DUBLIN SOCIETY forefeeing this calamity for a feries of years, offered confiderable premiums for the difcovery of a fubfitute for oak-bark : heath, briers, tormentil, oak faw-duft, and many other vegetables were recommended ; but, after repeated experiments, they were found not to have fufficient ftrength for thick leather, or were not to be had in quantity to anfwer the national demand.

In the year 1746, a cow skin and a calf skin were laid before the Society by Henry Bond, Esq. of the county of Armagh, which he declared he had tanned with the bark of the common Scotch Fir only, without any other bark. They were examined by several perfons well skilled in leather, and were judged by them to be very well tanned.

Thefe

1741524

V

These skins remained in his bark-vat but three months and a half; he put twenty pounds weight of dried bark, free of the outfide husky excression his vat; but for foal-leather, a greater quantity of bark, and a much longer time for lying in the vat, is neceffary.

The Society ftrongly recommended this experiment, and requefted fuch as had this fpecies of wood growing on their eftates, to cut down the trees in the month of May, June, or July next enfuing; but no one had the fpirit to purfue Mr. Bond's difcovery.

In the year 1768, Dr. Mac Bride, a gentleman of extensive chemical knowledge, discovered a method of shortening the tanning, and of improving the quality of the leather.

This difcovery took its rife from a feries of experiments, which were originally inftituted and carried on with a view of improving certain branches of medical knowledge, and thus, like most other difcoveries, fprung from a fource whence it could least of all have been expected.

The

The Doctor having communicated the importance of his difcovery to the Society, at his requeft, they engaged Mr. Laban, a fkilful tanner, to make a trial of this new method, and the Society paid the expence of fitting up an old tan yard for this purpofe, which was effimated at fifty pounds. A committee of the Society frequently vifited the process; and, in September, 1768, they made the following report, viz.

That eighty dozen of calve fkins had been made and fold, which were not longer in finishing than three months, and would have been done in a much shorter time, had the alterations in the tan-yard been completed. That, in the Doctor's new method, the bark which has been exhausted in the common way, is made use of with greater advantage, and produces a great faving in bark.

That from a variety of experiments made by Mr. Laban it appeared, that two months is the fpace of time required by the new method of tanning calve fkins in large quantities, although it is practicable to tan fmall quantities completely within the fpace of ten days.

A4.

That

viii PREFACE.

That this method is fo extremely fimple and eafy, that it may be introduced immediately into the common tan-yards, as it requires no other alteration than that the tanvats be defended against rain. That the expence of the new-discovered materials and of the utenfils for preparing them is fo triffing, that they cannot amount to more than five shillings per cent. on the value of the goods tanned.

The COMMITTEE OF COMMERCE having taken this branch of trade into their confideration, fpent feveral weeks of the laft winter, with indefatigable attention in their enquiries.

In the courfe of this examination, they called on Mr. Laban (who had then retired from the bufinefs) for further information of the importance of this difcovery; and he laid before the Committee the following comparative view of the expence of Dr. *Mac Bride*'s method, and of the common method ftill practifed, by which the profits appear to be in favour of the former more than twenty per cent.

Firft,

First Cost and Expences of 100 hides Tanned into Uppers, by the Old Method.

1. s. d.
100 hides, at 11. 5s. per hide 125 0 0
Intereft, at 6 per cent. for 18 months, the ufual time required to tan thefe hides 11 5 0
100 barrels of bark, at 6l. 10s. per ton - 48 15 0
Journeymens wages for 18 months on 100 hides - 7 16 0

N. B. One man will work 500 hides in one year, liming, masterings, &c. at 15. per hide

0 01

3511

<u>5 0 0</u> 197 16 0

A 5

100 110(S, RE 22, 200)

x

First Cost and Expences of 100 hides Tanned into Uppers, by Dr. MAC BRIDE's Method.

s. d. 1. 100 hides, at 11. 5s. per hide 125 0 0 Interest, at 6 per cent. for 12months at most 7 10 0 80 barrels of bark, at 61. 10s. per ton - 39 0 0 Journeymens wages 5 4 0 Liming, &c. 5.00

181 14 0 In favour of the new method 16 2 0

197 16. 0

First Cost and Expences of 100 hides Tanned into Soal Leather, by the Old Method.

	-		
tide 1	1.	s.	d.
100 hides, at 1l. 5s. per hide	125	0	0
Intereft, as before	11	5	0
Bark, as before		15	
Wages, ditto	7	16	0
To raifing the hides, at 2s. per			
hide	10	0	0.
eine stand and and an .			
A state of the sta	202	16	0

Firft

PREFACE. xi

First Cost and Expences of Tanning 100 Hides into Soal Leather, by Dr. MAC BRIDE's Method.

	1.	s:	d
100 hides, as before	125	0	0
80 barrels of bark, ditto -	39	0	0
Interest for 9 months, at 6 per.	5	12	6
Journeymens wages for nine	5		
months on 100 hides —	3	18	0
To raifing, &c. at 6d. per hide	2	10	0
In favour of the new method	176 26	, o 15	
a dages i basited invite name basin	202	16	0

Which faving of 261. 155. 6d. added to 161. 25. makes 421. 175. 6d. faving on 4001. 125. And a further profit is faid to arife to this new method, by encreasing the weight and folidity of the leather about eight pounds in feventy.

It appears that the Doctor's difcovery confifts partly in rendering the hides more fusceptible of the impression of the ooze, and

xii PREFACE.

and partly in making the ooze more penetrating; but as he has hitherto thought proper to communicate his fecret only to one company, who carry on the bufinefs at *Belfast*, the publick are hitherto deprived of the benefit which might arife from it.

A letter was produced to the COMMITTEE OF COMMERCE, from Mr. Mac Tier, who manages the affairs of this company, in which he declares, that the time fufficient for tanning butts or uppers thoroughly, by the Doctor's method, is from fix to nine months, according to their weight, and that the very heaviest *foal* leather does not require more than ten months.

More than three hundred hides have been brought from this tannery, and fold in *Dublin*, and feveral have been exported to *Spain*: no complaints have hitherto been made of the quality of this leather, and probably another feafon will confirm this difcovery to be of great importance to the trade of *Ireland*.

The tanners of London have of late applied boiling water, or boiling *fpent coze*, on the tan cakes, now generally thrown away or fold to the poor for fuel: by this

PREFACE. xiii

this application of hot water, a ftronger ooze is obtained, than was at first produced from the new bark, not can all its ftrength be extracted by the first boiling : it is used in the common manner when cold. This must be a very great faving of bark, and feems well worth the attention of the Irifb tanners, who buy their bark at fo dear a rate; particularly if they follow the method of scouring with bark liquor, as recommended in the following treatife.

It is certain that no ligneous fubflance will produce all its aftringent falts, without hot water, and as a proof that they are not all extracted from the bark in the common method, we need only refer to the hot-beds made with the old tan cakes ufually purchased by the gardeners.

And there cannot be a doubt, but that coppice-oak-wood, or branches, cut and ground as bark, will be found by the application of hot water, to render in proportion to their specific gravity, a stronger ooze than the bark itfelf, though more flow in parting with its falts.

The Society have been pleased to charge me with the publication of this treatife.

treatife. I have accepted the laborious tafk with pleasure, being persuaded my time cannot be employed in a more national object. I flatter myself the generofity of that patriotic fociety in printing and difperfing this work, at their expence to the tanners of Ireland, will be amply rewarded by the encrease of the exports of tanned leather, the natural commodity of this country, to its utmost bounds.

The French manufacturers abound with technical terms; where those of the Irifbtanners corresponded, I have made use of them, and where deficient, I have endeavoured to explain the process by the most familiar expressions, so as to render it intelligible to those, for whose use it was. intended.

C. V. A Member of the Society.

Dublin, Od. 1, 1773.

PREMIUMS

PREMIUMS for importing Bark, and exporting Leathern Goods.

A premium of ten shillings per ton will be given to the perfon or perfons who shall import into this kingdom good and merchantable oak-bark fit for tanning, from the east and northern countries, Spain, Holland, or America, between the 1st day of November, 1773, and the 1st day of November, 1774, provided that the faid premiums shall not exceed the sum of 3001. and if it should, then the faid sum of 3001. to be divided proportionably to the importers, according to the quantity of such bark by each of them respectively imported.

To be adjudged the 10th of November, 1774.

A premium of 10l. per cent. on the exportation of all kinds of leathern goods, that shall be well and merchantably wrought up and exported between the 1st of November, 1773, and the 1st day of November, 1774, provided the amount of the faid premiums adjudged to the claimants, shall not exceed 200l. and if it.

it fhould, then the fum of 200l. to be divided proportionably to the claimants, according to the value of leathern goods of all kinds, by each of them refpectively exported, and the faid leathern goods for exportation, fhall be fubject to the infpection of a perfon to be employed by the Society.

To be adjudged the 10th of November, 1774.

root and this thousing there aboy

To be advadged the your of Tystanker,

remium of sol, per cent, on the

all di Nommient 1774, provided the dest

CON-

and the states

CONTENTS.

The ART of TANNING.

Pa	ige
F hides and their qualities	I
Of green hides — —	2
Of falted hides	3
Of washing the hides	5
Of liming the hides	7
Another very good method	10
The method of polifhing, or taking off the hair	11
The conclusion of the pit-work	13
"Of the river-work — —	14
Of pigeons dung and other matters added to the	
lime by English tanners	14
Of the effect, and of the danger of the lime	18
Of bark and tan-pits	20
Of different fubstances which will tan leather	25
Plants, whofe leaves, branches, fruit, feed, and	
fometimes their roots, may be used in tanning	32
Plants, whofe flowers only, or the leaves with	
the flowers, may be used in tanning	33
Of the pit-work — — —	35
The English method of tanning	42
Of the time required for tannage in France	44
Method of fhortening the tannage -	45
Of drying the hides	46
Of the texture of hides, and of their quality	49
Of hides raifed or filled by barley —	51
	UF

	Page
Of hides prepared after the manner of Walach	ia
by warm fcourings — —	58
The method of taking the hair off	ibid.
Walachian manner of preparing the fcourings	60
Manner of conducting the fcourings	68
Of the dangers the fcourings are exposed to	70
Of hides raifed or filled by barley, as practife	
in England — —	72
Of red binders	73
Advantage of the Walachian method	75
Manner of polifhing or taking off the hair of th	e
Walachian hides	76
Hot fcourings with bran	
Cold fcourings with bran	77 80
Hides filled or raifed by rye, after the method of	
Transilvania	81
Of hides raifed by oak-liquor, or ooze	82
Method of taking off the hair	83
Of the fwelling of hides by oak-liquor, or ooz	ze 85
Remarks on the fcouring of hides by bark-liquo	r,
called hides of Liege	96
Another method of working the fcourings for	or
hides prepared by oak-liquor -	97
Remarks on hides filled by oak-bark liquor	102
Of filling hides by yeaft	104
The preceding method compared, and the ad	-
vantage of raifing hides by oak liquor ex	
plained — —	105
Of the Danish method of tanning hides	110
Of thin hides	112
Of the binding-vat	115
Of the working of calve fkins	117
Of goat and theep fkins	119
Of horfe hides	121
Of the defects which are observed in hides	ibid.
Of the making tan turfs — —	125
	Of

CONTENTS. xix

The second	Page
Of the expence and profit of tanneries	126
Of hides filled by lime	127
Of hides after the Danish manner -	129
Of hides raifed or filled by barley -	130
Of the preparation of hides after the method	
of Walachia and Transilvania -	132
Of hides prepared by oak-bark-liquor, called	1
hides of Liege — —	132
Of the price of English hides -	135
Of hides imported from foreign parts	136
Of alumed calve fkins for book-binders	138
	U

OF CURRYING LEATHER.

Of the Art of currying leather	151
Of the method of foftening hides -	154
Of working with the paumelle or graining	* 54
board — — —	in in succession
Of fleeking fkins	157
Manage of parching with the parching	159
Manner of perching with the perching-	
knife — — —	160
Of leathers that are drawn out —	163
Of fleek leather — —	165
Of cow leather in tallow, with the grain	170
Of cow fkins in oil — —	176
Of waxed cow leather	182
Of English cow leather — —	ibid.
Of grey cow leather — —	184
Of white cow leather in oil for flices -	ibid.
Of calve skins	185
Of goat fkins — —	190
Of sheep skins	193
Of Ru/Jia leather — —	195
Of red cow leather — —	200

CONTENTS.

Of MOROCCO LEATHER.

The second second second second second second second second	Page
Of Morocco leather	204
Of liming the fkins	206
Of dogs confit or maftering —	209
Dying of cotton with madder of a fine	10
fcarlet — —	210
Of the fumach vat — — —	211
Of confit or mattering with bran —	212
Of confit or maftering with figs -	213
Continuation of the river-work at Paris	214
Of aluming the fkins	ibid.
Of the manner of dying red Morocco in the	
Island of Cyprus	216
The method of dying the fame at Paris	218
Of the red Morocco vat	222
Continuation of the red Morocco in the Le-	
vant — — —	225
Continuation of the red Morocco at Paris	226
Continuation of the yellow Morocco at Paris	228
Yellow Morocco of the Levant -	229
Black Morocco at Nicofia	230
Continuation of black and yellow Morocco	010
at Diarbékir — —	232
Of the commerce of Moroccos -	233
Mr. Philipps's method of dying leather red and	lyel
low, as practifed in Turkey 236, &	Jeq.

ТНЕ

ART OF TANNING.

Of Hides and their Qualities.

THE Irifh Hides are naturally thick, and fill better than those of France, owing to the excellent pasturage of Ireland; the market for these is at Namur. Hides with black hair are not esteemed; this is one of the many ridiculous notions which prevail amongst Artists, which a physical knowledge only can remove, and hitherto this has not gained sufficient ground to expel these vulgar ideas.

The Hides of Bulls are lefs folid, make a thinner Leather than others, but yet ftrong in proportion; for the fame reafon that animals grow fatter by being deprived of their genital parts, their Hides must grow thicker, more full of juice, and of a more flexible texture. Therefore the Leather of Bulls should only be worked up into infide foals and women's shoes.

I observe that in England as well as in France, Cow Hides are esteemed stronger and better than Oxen; but Bulls Hides still have their value. I or this reason, the Tanners pretend that they buy B none

none but Cow Hides, and the Butchers will tell you they kill none but Oxen, becaufe the flesh is most valued for the Table, fo that it is become a proverb in France, to fay with the Tanners, all Oxen are Cows, and with the Butchers, all Cows are Oxen.

Of Green Hides.

It is usual in *France* to weigh the Hides green, and to mark the weight by certain cuts or nicks in the tail.

Hides are counted fmall, and of lefs value in proportion, when they weigh 60 pounds or under; when they exceed 60 pounds, they are bought as large Hides; the higheft is 35 livres the hundred weight, that is 7 fols a pound, but this includes the horns, ears, part of the fkull, dirt, water, and blood, collected in the flaughter-houfe.

To indemnify the Merchants for this wafte, an abatement is made from 2 livres 10 fols, to 5 livres in every ten. So that a green Hide in the hair as taken from the carcafe, is reduced by this allowance 5, 6, or 7 fols. The price varies often; in 1745, when there was a murrain among the horned cattle, and alfo a war, the value was encreafed one half.

Cuftom has prevailed time immemorial, to weigh and fell the Hides in the Hair, with horns, ears, lips, &c. and in that ftate fome will weigh 100 pounds; but the loss in weight after being tanned and dried, is confiderable, fometimes more than half the first weight.

The Butcher, to encrease his profit, often imposes on the Buyer by these means, 1st, by keeping his cattle in a stable with little or no litter, in order to increase the quantity of muck and dirt on the belly and tail: 2dly, by leaving a greater quantity of the skull and bones of the head : 3dly, by steeping the Hide in the water, blood, and dirt of the slaughter-house; but the Buyer must examine and guard against all these impositions.

Of Salted Hides.

Such Hides as the Butchers cannot immediately difpole of to the Tanners, must be falted, left they putrify and corrupt; this is done with 3 pounds and a half, or 4 pounds of Salt (de morue) or Salt mixed with Alum, which is lightly feattered over the flesh fide, observing to put a little more at the head, and along the back and edges, as being the most difficult parts to fave.

In winter, it will require fometimes 8 or 10 pounds of Salt to a Hide, becaufe they dry but flowly, and the danger of putrefaction at that feafon continues longer.

The Butchers of *Paris*, who ufually deliver their Hides every 15 days or 3 weeks, and fometimes longer, must of necessity falt their Hides, and they allow the Fanner 5 pounds in every Hide to be deducted from the weight.

In 1673, an agreement was made between the Butchers and Farmers General of France, by which they were obliged to furnish the Butchers with Salt scraped up from the bottoms of the B 2 veffels

4

veffels which had been employed on the Newfoundland Fisheries, and on taking the Cod out of the hold of the veffel, a great quantity of Salt falls off; it is thus collected for the use of falting Hides only (hence it is called Salt of Morue, or of Cod). This agreement was renewed in 1726, when it was stipulated that the Butchers should pay 16 livres 19 fols for a minot (or $\frac{1}{4}$ of a fextier) of this Salt, besides the expence of Officers, Meafurers, Forters, \mathfrak{Sc} .

Every Butcher must return the number of cattle he proposes to kill the month following, and the quantity of Salt he shall have occasion for, computing 4 pounds of Salt for every hide.

The Hungarian Leather Tanners also are fupplied with this Salt, on condition that they mix in every minot (or $\frac{1}{4}$ of a fextier) 8 pounds of pounded Alum at their own coft, and also ashes to prevent their making use of this Salt in their kitchens, or for domestic use.

So that Tanners Salt stands them in 25 livres a minot, or 4 fols a pound, instead of 12 fols, the price of the common Salt. The mixture of Alum renders this Salt useles for any other purpose.

In the fea-ports they use the worst of Salts (called the Sardina Salt, another pickled fish) and the Butchers thus situated, would have a great advantage if the Farmers General had not an eye over them.

The Hides being falted, they are folded in two, lengthways, fo that each extremity falls on its oppofite; then they are folded again, beginning with

with the pattes, then the navel towards the back, then head to tail, and tail to head; this folding is finished by another which doubles the whole, and forms a square from one to two feet on each fide.

The falted Hides are piled in threes and fours in a pile, and they are thus left that the Salt may penetrate for the fpace of three or four days.

When the Salt has had time to penetrate the texture of the Hides, they may be dried without danger of corrupting; for this purpofe, they are extended on a perch, the flefh fide outwards, obferving to let more than half from the hind quarters hang down on one fide, that the tender and thin parts may not dry quicker than the thickeft.

It commonly requires 8 days in fummer, and 15 in winter to dry a Hide. When dry, they lofe about four-fevenths of the weight as delivered from the carcafe; thus a Hide green of 70 pounds, contains 40 pounds of fuperfluous moifture, and will weigh but 30 when dried.

Of washing the Hides.

When the Hides are green, that is, when they are fresh, they are plunged into water, to cleanse them from the blood and filth of the flaughterhouse; this is an occupation fo necessary, that every Tannery should be fixed on the banks of a running stream, the water of which must not be fo hard and astringent as well-water; if the stream be rapid, the Hides must be fastened to two posts fixed in the bed of the river.

Dried

Dried Hides are likewife plunged into water, but require a longer time to foften than green Hides.

They are taken out once each day, and laid on the beam, where they receive a fcraping with a round knife; fometimes they are trod or trampled, to render them more fupple and pliant, and to make them foak quicker; and in this manner they are treated daily, foaking and trampling them, until they be pliable and thoroughly foaked.

They are then plunged into water, until they appear ready to corrupt, for the more they are foaked, the better they will tann, and the better they will be in every refpect.

Yet there is a proper time for keeping them in water; their tendency to corrupt may be known by their foctid fmell, and this muft be minutely attended to. It muft alfo be confidered, that fome waters will caufe them to corrupt fooner than others, fuch in particular, as those ftreams where Dyers wash their cloaths, if they be higher to the ftream than the Tannery; fat gross Hides will require about fix hours foaking; Cow Hides twenty-four, and Calve Skins forty-eight hours.

If the Hides are falted, they will require two, three, or four days, according as the weather is hot or cold; they are taken out every day for the fpace of two hours, that the water may penetrate better, and they are flirred about in the water to cleanfe them from the filth and falt; the laft time they are taken out, they are rinced by force of hands to fqueeze out the falt. Care fhould be taken

6

7

taken in rincing them, not to drive them to the bottom of the brook, where the ftones, gravel, mud, &c. may hurt them.

If a Fulling-Mill be near the Tannery, it is of great advantage; for a Hide will be more fupple, better rinced, fooner pliable, and fitter for the next operation in one hour, under the hammer of a Fulling-Mill, than a whole day by men's hands; but the feraping must not be omitted to render the hair and flesh more ready to depart from the Hide, and which comes off the easier, in proportion to the state of pliability it is brought to.

Before dried Hides are fleshed (flesh fcraped off) they must be stamped with the feet, the head cut off from the mouth to the eyes, the ears cut off, the bones of the skull cut out, the flesh fcraped, and all superfluous parts taken off. Green Hides require less fcraping than dried Hides.

After fcraping, they muft again be rinced in running water, and then extended on a perch to drain for twenty-four hours; during which time, they muft be turned twice, and twiffed at the extremities, where the water naturally fettles. This delay of twenty-four hours may be very well faved, by laying the Hide on the beam, and paffing the round knife over it, then leaving it to dry twentyfour hours; yet there is fome danger of leaving the Salt in them by this method.

Of Liming the Hides.

To prepare the Hides for the penetration of the Tan, the pores must be dilated, and the fubstance fwelled; this is done by various methods; it is B_4 our

our bufinefs to explain the whole; for on this first operation depends the fuccefs of the rest. A Hide cannot be well tanned if it be not well handled in the fcowring and liming. And although we are now going to treat of the method of Liming, we must advertise the Reader, that this is the worst of all we are about to deferibe.

The most ancient method practifed to prepare Hides for the Tan, confifts in adding Lime to the Pits to fcower and fwell them. The Lime being an abforbent Earth, produces in water a faline alkaline caustick matter, which attacks, corrodes, and burns all Animal Substances thrown into it; for this reason, it is usual to let the Lime be thoroughly flacked in water, that the fire may be all cast out of it before the Hides are laid into the Pits.

One cubic foot (or a minot) of Lime cofts at *Paris* 20 fols, and the muid, which contains 48 cubic feet, cofts 50 livres. Each Hide requires about $\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{\pi}{4}$ of a cubic foot of Lime.

Where Lime only is used, there must be many Pits, into each of which the Hide must fucceffively be passed, in the space of ten, twelve, or fifteen months. When the Hide is perfectly fostened, it must be put into a dead pit, that is, into a pit which has spent all the fire of the Lime; it must be intirely covered by the water. In this pit it is left eight days, after which they must be taken out and piled up for eight days more.

After these eight days, they must be again put into the same pit as before, and so alternately eight days out and eight days in, for two months; this

8

this is the time a dead pit requires to take off the hair.

The different provinces of *France* follow different methods with their Lime Pits. In Angoumois, they use twelve pits; the two first dead pits, the four next weak, the fix last alive or quick; each is composed of two barrels of Lime with one fack of Ashes.

In Poitou they use five pits; two dead ones, and three alive; each has from one to two barrels of Lime, with one fack of Ashes. In Britanny they have fix pits, the first dead, the second weak, and the sour last alive. Others have fix pits, all alive or of quick Lime, which they encrease in strength by little and little, by a progressive addition of Lime and Ashes; and these Tanners never take the hair off, until they come out of the fourth or fifth pit, thinking that the hide swells or raises better in the hair, than (in tripe or) without hair.

In Auvergne they compose their pits with a Lye of Ashes, mixed with quick Lime, and they make three pits of one month each. In Limoussian the pits last fix months, and are composed of Lime and Ashes. In Lauguedoc the pits last eight or ten months, and are also composed of Lime and Ashes. In Champagne and Luxembourg, they allow from fisteen to eighteen months to a pit, replenishing it now and then with a small quantity of Lime. In Dauphiny they make four pits successfully; they use more Lime than any Tanners in France, and their Leather is the worst.

Q

Each Tanner in *France* follows the practice of his Father, or the experience he has acquired; it appears, however, that the great number of pits fignifies nothing, and only produces an extraordinary expence in Lime and Afhes. The Hides will raife or fwell only in a certain time, beyond which, they will be burnt or dried up. They grow as thick in three or four pits, as in fix or a dozen.

Another very good Method is as follows,

Suppose the Stock of Hides to be 128, all ftrong groß Hides, take 16, the one-eighth of the whole, and dip them in the pit; this pit being refreshed for four days, will ferve during four days as a fresh pit; and thus 128 Hides may be twelve hours in this pit, 16 at a time, or the first 16 may be suffered to remain somewhat less, and the last 16 somewhat more.

The pit which, during four days, has ferved eight times as a new pit, will ferve eight days as a fecond pit for 128 Hides; each parcel of 16 Hides will pass twenty-four hours in the pit ; it will also ferve as a third pit, or a weak pit, for eight other days; it will ferve for a pit for peeling, or a third dead pit for eight days; it will ferve for a faving pit, or a fecond dead pit, during eight days ; it will alfo ferve for a dead pit for 128 others, for eight days; then the liquor of this pit, which has ferved in fix different qualities for fix times 128 Hides, in the fpace of forty-four days, being fpent and good for nothing, is caft out ; the fifth is emptied into its place, and fo of the reft; the frefh pit is by that means emptied, and is renewed as before mentioned.

io

In this manner of managing the pits, we fee, that of the 128 Hides, there is never more than 16 at once in the new pit, and that for only twelve hours in four entire days; in all the other pits they are feven times as long in the retreat or pile as in the pits; there are four pilings, three of which are of 32 Hides, and one of 16, fo that of the 32, 16 are one week above, and one week under the 16 others; this order is obferved as well before as after the hair is taken off.

The Method of Polishing, or taking off the Hair.

The Hides are known to be in a proper flate to be fhaved, when by pulling the hair gently with the hand, it comes off without any great refiftance. This commonly requires two months in the dead pit; but antecedent to this operation, they are left in pure water twenty-four hours, after which they are rinced and laid upon the beam. A round or femicircular knife (or a fharp flone, which is rather better) is ufed for this operation.

Sand is also neceffary to affift in this work, but it must be the finest of river fand; when this cannot be had, fifted cinders and assess are substituted in its place; this last requires many careful wathings and rincings to discharge it from the Hides, whereas the fand by its gravity is readily discharged and wassed off.

Whether the knife or ftone be used, great care must be taken that no inequalities lie between the Hides and the boards of the beam.

II

As foon as the Hides are fhaved and rinced, their quality may be known; the beft are when the white veins appear; thefe prove that the veffels of the Hides have been properly difcharged, without prejudice to the Hide; they are then faid to be Hides in tripe, becaufe they refemble the inteffines of animals, both in confiftence and colour.

Mr. Defbilletes fays, that Ox-hides, as foon as they come to the Tannery, fhould be fprinkled on the hair fide with powdered broom, gathered in the fecond feafon, and being left in that flate three or four days, the hair begins to fall off, efpecially if alhes are caft on them to facilitate the operation.

Mr. Defbilletes also fays, he has learned from England, that the best method of taking off hair or wool from raw hides, is to make a strong decoction of * green broom cut fine, or of common thorny broom, if the green broom is not to be had; and the Hides or Skins being steeped in this two or three days, the hair or wool may be plucked off clean, without the help of Lime; by this method the Hide is secured from the injury of the Lime, and much time is gained.

The

* As most parts of *Ireland* abound in green broom, this experiment, which must contribute fo much to the good quality of the Leather, appears worthy of attention.

The Conclusion of the Pit-work.

The Hides being cleanfed from the hair, are put into a weak pit, that is, into a pit that has been often ufed, as before defcribed; they remain here four months, during which time they are in and out fucceffively, eight days at a time; fome take them out and put them in oftner; the Hides are ftill better for this repeated operation.

After four months they are taken out of the weak pit, and put into a new pit composed of two barrels of live Lime, flacked with a fufficient quantity of water; they are taken out and piled up after eight days, and fo remain eight more; and then eight days more in the pit, and fo on for four months longer.

Every time the Hides are taken out, the Lime muft be flirred about with poles; whilft the Lime is agitated and in motion, two men with long pincers drag the Hides one by one, from end to end of the pit, and then pile them; this is done that all parts may be equally covered with the Lime; when this is done, the Lime fubfides, and the water remains perfectly clear.

The Hides have now been in three pits, viz. a dead pit, a weak pit, and a live pit, in the fpace of ten months; and the year is completed with another live pit; they are managed in this pit juft as in the three preceding, for the fpace of two months.

To give an idea of the exact quantity of Lime neceffary for a pit, I will suppose a barrel of Lime

Lime to be 22 inches in diameter, and 32 inches high, its folidity will be 1216 cubic inches, or about 8 feet and a half, and it requires 2 barrels, or 17 cubic feet of Lime for a new pit of 80 Hides. Thefe are fometimes divided into 4 piles of 20 each, that is, 20 are put into the pit for two days, when thefe are taken out, and 20 others are put in, and fo on ; thus all the Hides in the fpace of eight days, have been two days in the pit, and fix days in piles. Every two months the pit is renewed with 2 barrels of Lime when a new pit is required; or it will ferve for the two following months as a weak pit, without any additional Lime, after which it is called a dead pit, and only ferves to prepare the Hides for the fhaving off the hair.

Of the River-work.

The Hides having been a year in these four pits, are softened and filled as much as necessary; they are then to be flessed and to be fuccessary; they tered and beamed, that is, to be foraped on the beam with a blunt knife of a femicircular form, to press out the Lime, and then to be rinced in the river, and so on alternately. This gives the Grain to the Hide, renders it supple and better prepared to receive the Tan; this pressed and rincing must be continued till all or most part of the Lime is extracted; those raised with barley, require more rincing and washing.

Of Pigeons Dung and other Matters added to the Lime, by the English Tanners.

We have fhewn before, that in France they add a certain quantity of Afhes to the Lime, whofe alkaline

15

alkaline cauftic corrodes the Hide, and caufes the hair to peel off. Many other ingredients would produce the fame effect, but the beft are those that raise or fill the Hides sooneft. I have lately seen a great Tannery at Oxford, where they also used Lime; the Hides were but three weeks only in the pits, and after they had heen beamed and watered, they were laid eight days in pigeons dung, but each day taken out for half an hour and piled up; there are some leave them in this dung fifteen days or three weeks.

Pigeons dung foftens the Hides hardened by the Lime; it gives them a colour, it dilates and prepares them for the Tan; they put a measure of this dung, containing 6 inches in height by 10 inches diameter, to every 12 Hides; it costs about 16 or 18 French fols (of Paris) a bushel English measure.

Among Mr. Defbilettes' papers, written in 1665, I found a method of preparing Hides, which is remarkable, and abfolutely forgotten in France, but not in England. Take, fays he, frefh water fufficient to fteep your number of Hides, add from 4 to 6 * boiffeaux (each boiffeau 661 $\frac{7}{10}$ cubic inches) of green broom minced fmall, or even of green fern; of dogs dung, pigeons dung, and henhoufe dung; let all be mixed together, ftirring them up; let them foak together for fortyeight hours, then let the Hides be all put in together for forty-eight hours, after which they are beamed

* A boiffeau is the French Bushel, about a peck and half of English measure. Twelve boiffeaux make a septier.

16

beamed on the grain fide, then having made a liquor of grain, and fome of thefe ingredients well beat and bruifed; fteep the Hides during twenty-four hours, and ftir them about well at the beginning.

This liquor of grain is fometimes made with hot water, fcatte ing fome of the drugs on the Hides, of which we fhall fpeak hereafter; or fome other ingredients, fuch as the tops or branches of oak, chefnut, birch, or the fhrubs themfelves of three or four years old, well dried and ground.

I found also among Mr. Desbilletes' Memoirs, that Colonel Doughty had brought from England forty-five years before that, a fecret which he faid was of his own invention. This fecret was practifed at Paris and at Châtelleraud, by a Conpany who had the King's Patent for this Art of Tanning throughout France. This fecret confifted in what they called a * Confit, and is thus made : Take Broom in the fpring at a dry feafon, while it is green at foot, from the month of March to the beginning of June, or even in the fecond feafon, from the month of August to the month of November, but the fpring is beft ; the pointed broom may also be used, but it is not fo good as the green broom. This being dried and laid up in a dry place, is then bruifed in a Tan-mill, or in a Mortar, or cut fmall by hand. When a hogfhead full is prepared, empty it into a vat, on which pour clean fresh water, fufficient to cover 20 dozen of Calves Skins; let the broom be fteeped four days, adding a little dung of dogs, hens

* The English call this Mafterings.

hens or pigeons, until the water becomes reddifh and flrong; pour the liquor through a wicker bafket to feparate the broom, take half a * boiffeau of quick Lime, flack it, and mix it with clean water apart, then run it into the broom liquor, mix all well together, and throw in the Skins; they muft be taken out every two days, and when out, ftir about the Lime; continue this for feven or eight days in fummer, longer in winter, after which they are to be *flefhed*. Being *flefhed*, replace them in the *Confit* eight days longer, after which they are taken out to be grained; in fine, they are put a third time into this confit liquor, and are then flefhed a fecond time, after which they are cleanfed and put into the Tan Vat.

To make this Tan Vat for 10 dozen of Skins, add hot water about two-thirds full, throw in half a Muid of Tan; let the Skins remain there eight days; the first day stir them, placing the upper ones undermost, and vice versa for two or three hours; the second and third days they are not stirred about, but are taken out and laid on a plank for some hours; they then are less in the Tan Vat for some days.

After the first eight days of Tanning, the Skins are put into a fecond liquor, prepared three days before; in this Manner, take a Muid and a half of Tan, put one half into the water, lay in 4 or 5 Skins, cover them with a bed of Tan, and fo on alternately; the Skins remain one month in this liquor. We may, fays Mr. *Defbilletes*, put into this Vat powder of Bittany, of Raphanus Mari-

* This measure has been already explained.

nus

nus, of White-pepper, of Sumach, of Gall-nuts, or of Ginger; they give a firmnels and a grain.

At the end of a month, the Skins are put into another Vat, composed of the fame kind of liquor, but weaker; the Skins are taken out every day, and are immediately put in again, left they be ftained or spotted; at the end of three days they are put into ftronger water, with Tan laid between each Skin; this ftrong liquor is changed two or three times, until the Skins be completely tanned, which commonly require a month; they then hung in the state to dry.

Cow hides being ftronger than Calve Skins, require double the time; and in winter from September to March, all the intervals before-mentioned must be doubled. Obferve that Broom mixt with the Lime to peel off the hair, diminishes the corrofive quantity of the Lime.

Ox hides require a ftronger liquor than any others, and more aftringent ingredients; Birch Trees of three or four years old muft be ufed, or the fmall branches of Birch or Chefnut; the Birch makes the beft leather; it is ftill beft if the rind of oak be mixed with the Birch, but they need not be ground fo fmall or fo fine, for grofs Hides, as for Calve Skins or Cow Hides.

Of the Effect, and of the Danger of Lime.

We have fhewn that Hides must be wrought in Lime one whole year; in order to raife them, make them thin and tender, without the risk of putrefaction; the Lime Water dilates them in effect, but at the fame time eats and corrodes them;

them; it produces in the fpace of one year, what might be obtained in one month by other means. Lime renders the Leather ftiff, hard, and brittle; when this Leather is wrought into Shoes, it foaks the wet, and is very difficult to be dried; it relaxes again in wet, and extends itfelf like a fponge.

Before the Reputation of English Hides, and those of Liege, France supplied great part of Europe, and it was a very advantageous trade; the old people yet remember this trade in great prosperity; to what cause then is this fudden change owing? The use of Lime is undoubtedly the reason that this valuable Manufactory is brought to difcredit in France, and the French alone still perfiss in this permicious method; Lime is corrosive; it burns the Hides to that degree, they often tear or break in the handling and fleshing.

When the Hide is burnt by the Lime, Tan, which is only an aftringent and a dryer, by no means repairs the fibres already half deftroyed; it can only ftrengthen those which remain unhurt, by expelling that moifture which relaxes and difposes the Hide to corruption. The English dress their Hides with Barley and Ousse, without the affistance of Lime; it is only by imitating them we can recover that trade and its balance, which is entirely in their favour at present.

All Tanners are fenfible that Lime damages the Hide; for this reafon, the Hide is always watered when taken out of the pit, and in fome places the Lime-pit is fo far fpent and fo old, as to require a long time to take effect.

I know

I know but of one fort of Leather where Lime makes the whole preparation, and that is for Circles of Spectacles, Snuff-boxes, and fuch like things. This Leather in the Hide is like a large fheet of thick Parchment. A Hide of this kind which weighed 80 pounds in the hair, cofts in France about 50 livres.

Of Bark and Tan Pits.

The Hides being raifed by the Lime-water, and having undergone a fermentation, which has dilated the texture and fpread the fibres, and being deprived of that natural Gum which abforbs moifture, are then in a flate fit to be tanned, that is, to have their fibres ftrengthened and reunited.

Tan is therefore only an aftringent and drying powder, by which leather acquires a neceffary ftrength and durability; the Bark of young Oaks are commonly ufed to make Tan.

The young Oaks are peeled of their Bark at that feafon when the buds begin to open, and the fap to rife, the bark is then most easily peeled off the trunk and branches. This feafon is about the middle of *April*, earlier or later according to the temperature of the year, and the fituation of the place.

By the King's Regulations, no Royal Foreft can be barked while the Tree is flanding; it is true, that when the Tree is barked and left to the time of next Sap rifing, the Trunk is damaged, and one half of the Sap, at leaft, is loft to the produce of the Tree; yet when the Tree is cut down

down immediately after having barked it, the Trunk receives no injury, and the Root will fhoot out afresh.

The wood thus deprived of its bark is only fit for fuel, and is also much inferior to new wood in the bark, for it burns quicker, it blazes much, and heats lefs, as it is full of chinks and flaws, and is much drier.

Bark is composed of certain vessels confpicuous to the eye, which contain the refinous astringent quality of the tree; these are chiefly in the middle rind; the exterior coat is commonly dry, dead, and earthy, and the infide coat contains the ligneous or woody fibres.

The beft Bark for Tan is white on the outfide before it is ground, reddifh within, rough and dry on the infide, brittle and of a flefh colour, fmells of the fap within, and keeping that fmell when it is ground; that which is cut and made up in bundles, is preferable to that which is folded.

In France we think Bark fhould be taken from young Oaks, from ten to twenty years growth, at most at thirty years. We reject fuch Bark as fhews its great age by the cracks and crevices on the outfide, or fuch as is taken too near the root; when black within, it proves it is too old, or that it has fuffered by rain; if too red within, or has lost its fmell, it is a fign it has lost its quality a fo.

Ground Bark is efteemed bad when too red; if it is foul or dirty; and if it appears ftringy, or thready like hemp.

The

The Grinder or Miller should observe that all is equally ground and broken; for if any should be flattened or squeezed, and not broken, it can only produce part of its tanning quality.

The price of Bark differs in the feveral Provinces, as there is a fcarcity or plenty of wood; in Lyonnois and Breffe, it cofts 3 livres the hundred in powder, or thereabouts; the Grinders have 8 fols for grinding a fack of 130 pounds.

About Paris, it is fold in parcels, a Cavalee contains five parcels, each parcel is five feet long, and about the fame in circumference; if it is ten or twelve years old, the Cavalee is worth 15 or 16. livres; but from fixteen to feventeen years old, it is not worth more than 12 livres; not becaufe it produces lefs, but they fay, the old has not the fame ftrength, age rendering it lefs penetrating. Each parcel yields about 5 boiffeaux of powder, and the boiffeau weighs about 30 pounds, fo that reduces the price of the powder to 48 or 50 fols the quintal; it is yet cheaper in fome places.

Some Merchants fell by a meafure called the Muid; each Muid containing from 104 to 124 Bottes or Bundles, and that quantity cofts from 7 to 8 livres grinding in the Mill. Some years the manufactory at *St. Germain* employs (in its 200 pits) 6 or 8 thoufand Poinçons of Tan, each Poinçon containing 216 *Paris* pints; they pay fometimes 7 livres a Poinçon, which yields 200 pounds weight in powder, but the ufual price is 3 livres 10 fols; it is ufed half beaten or powdered, inftead of being ground in a Mill. Cow Hides for fecond foals require a finer Tan, fuch 8 as

as brought from Burgundy, but the great diftance makes this dear at Paris.

At Nantes the Bark is bought by the 100 fagots, each fagot at 20 fols, weighing 45 pounds, and the Bark when ground, flands them in 50 fols the Quintal. At Rennes they fell it in powder, at a crown a Barrel, weighing 50 pounds, which is 45 fols the Quintal.

The Tanners of *Befançon* require permiflion to fell their Trees to the 15th of *May*, contrary to the Foreft laws, which require them to be felled before the 15th of *April*; they fay, the fap is more retarded in that Province than in any other, on account of the coldness of the climate, and there may be some reason in this, as I have before obferved.

About Gray, in Franche Comte, they complain of the confumption of wood, made by the great number of Forges, and that they can get no Bark but of ten or twelve years old, which they fay is too young to produce good Bark; this agrees with the opinion of the English, who use Bark of a longer growth.

In Orleans, the Rangers and Forefters have prevented the barking of Trees, and the Tanners are obliged to fetch it in powder from the neighbouring Provinces; these precautions are absolutely neceffary at certain times.

In Dauphiny Bark is fo plenty, that they fend much to other Provinces; but this is feldom the cafe in any other part of France.

Some

Some Countries cut the Bark in Mills, by two pofts fhod with iron, falling alternately upon it; thefe Mills are fometimes worked by water, fometimes by a horfe; others bruife it by a ftone turning round, but fome think this heats the Bark, and caufes it to throw out fome of its fire and weakens it: in fine, fome Tanners cut it by hand, as thofe of *Britanny*, and yet the Bark cofts no more than in other places; it feldom exceeds 50 fols the quintal.

In England they use the Bark of the oldest Trees, as well as that of young shoots; they bruise it with a Stone Mill, like a Cyder Mill, only the Stone is not quite so large, and it is channelled to have the greater effect in cutting the Bark. The Bark of old Trees is very subject to be dead, dry, and mossy, it must be carefully fcutched, in order to take off the black and gross covering, which envelopes the red and live Bark.

Some Tanners build their own Mills; in *Pro*vence they erect one for about 200 livres, and the expence of a man and horfe by the year, amounts to 5 or 600 livres.

Bark reduced to Powder must not be kept long; it loses its strength by evaporation, which carries off its balfamic particles, it also spoils by the moistness of the air, which diffolves the active and faline particles which should penetrate the Leather to produce a good Tannage.

Of different Subflances which will tan Leather.

The dry and aftringent quality of Oak Bark is found in many other plants, and although the Bark of Oak is the beft and moft common; I cannot avoid mentioning other materials which may be fubflituted.

I have heard it faid, that in Martinico they tan Leather in fix weeks, with the Mangle or Mango Tree.

Some of the Calmout Tartars who live near the great wall of China, tan Kid Skins with four Mares Milk.

In many places in Turkey, as well as with us, Morocco Leather is tanned with Gall Nuts.

In Perfia, in Egypt, and in many parts of Afrita, they tan Goat and Kid Skins, with the aftringent leguminous Shrub, called Acacia-vera, gathered unripe.

The Nuts (Cones) of the Turpentine Tree, while green, and fome fay the Leaves alfo, as well as those of the Mastick Tree, are used in the Levant.

Sumac, Rhus, or Smak, is every where used for that Leather called Cordouan (made of Goat Skins) the Arbutus also is proper for this, as also the Lote or Nettle Tree (Miscoher ou Celtis.)

The Tamarifcus, the Rhamnus, the Rhus myrtifolia is used in many Provinces of Italy and Spain; we shall speak of them hereafter. In Sweedland C they

they use the bark of the smallest mountain Sallow or Willow, as also of the plant called Uva Urfi.

In Silefia they use a species of Myrtle called Raufch. The Bark of Birch is employed instead of Oak in divers Provinces of Germany. In Sweedland they use another Shrub called Buxerolle, in Latin Arbutus uva urst. At Vienna and in Hungary, they never use Oak Bark, but a drug they call Knoupren, and which I believe to be Gall Nut: This is the quickest and most durable tan known; it may be kept nine months without losing its virtue; very little of it goes to a pit, as they only featter a small quantity on each Hide with their hands. A Cow Hide may be tanned with this in twenty-four hours.

I know not what method the Chinefe follow, but their Hides are incredibly ftrong.

When the Tanners of Provence and Languedoc are preffed in point of time, they mix Powder of Redoul with their Bark; this apparently gives a firmnefs to the Leather, by which the Buyer is imposed on. This Plant is called by Baubini, Rhus myrtifolia monspeliaca, and by Linnæus, Coriaria (myrtifolia) foliis ovato-oblongis trinerviis; it is alfo called Roudou, and is defcribed in the Memoirs of the Academy of Paris, for the year 1711. The Berries of this Plant caufes an Epilepfy, fometimes mortal, if eaten by the human Species; its Leaves eaten by Kids caufes violent Vertigos, but it does no mifchief in the Tan Vat, and cofts much lefs than the Bark of the Baftard French Oak. The Branches and Stalks of the Redou

Redoul ferves well enough for Bafils and Goat Skins, for upper Leather of Shoes.

The Plant called in Provence, Garouille, at Mountpellier, Avaüsses or Avau, has been described by Mr. Nissele, under the word Kermes (or Scarlet Berries, being the Fruit of the Scarlet Oak); it is named by Botanists, Quercus, (coccisera) folies ovatis indivisis spinoso-dentatis glabris: Linnæi Specierum, p. 995. Ilex acculcata cocciglandisera C. Bauhini Pin. p. 425. Quercus, foliis ovatis dentato spinosis, glandibus session, according to Sauvage, p. 96.

The Kermes or Berries which renders this Shrub remarkable, is an excretcence caufed by the deposit of infects eggs; there is an ample defeription of it in the Memoirs of the Academy for 1714, by Monsieur Nissele. He calls it in Latin Caccus Ilicis: the Syrop of Kermes, and the Confection Alkermes are composed of it.

It is only the Bark of the Root of this Plant which is used in Tanning, whereas it is the Bark of the Oak Tree itself makes the common Tan. This Bark of the Garouille or Kermes, causes a blackness in the Leather, whereas Oak Tan makes it red. The common name of the Bark of the Garouille among Tanners is Rusque.

This *Rufque* cofts more than the common Bark; it burns the Hide more than Bark of Green Oak, but it tans in fix months; and though it caufes that blacknefs in the Hide, they fay, it is as good as the green Oak Bark, but it is only a deceit in Trade, for certainly there is no fubfitute fo good. C 2 There

28

9336 1

There are many provinces in France use the green oak, of which there are two kinds indiftinctly used at Montpellier, either for fole or upper leather.

1. Quercus (fmilax) foliis oblongo-ovatis subtus tomentosis integerrimis. Linnæi Specierum. Ilex folio augusto non serrato, Casp. Bauhini. Euze. Green Oak, or Jeuze. -2. Quercus (llex) faliis ovato-oblongis, indivisis serratisque cortice integro. Linnæi Specierum.

This Bark is ground and used unmixed; it is a principal article of commerce about *Montpellier*, and is fold from 50 fols to 3 livres the quintal. Strong hides and fole remain a year in this bark as in that of common oak, but upper leather remains but two months.

In the new manufactory fpoken of by Mr. Defbilletes, inflead of oak bark, they use the small twigs of the branches of oaks, or young shoots of three or four years growth, because they yield more juice than the bark; they are gathered a little before the leaves put forth, that is, in the month of April, or somewhat earlier according to the feason.

They use another preparing liquor made of oranges and lemons though ever so rotten, or either separately, grinding rind, pulp, and core together; this makes the best leather, and causes it to take the tan quicker; the bides are left in this liquor eight days, flirring them often before they are tanned.

Many other plants are alfo ufed, and Mr. Defbilletes obferves, when they are gathered, if they cannot be dried in the fun, they muft be dried inan oven, as they are to be ground as bark; if they are not thus dried, a vicious juice will remain which will hurt and blacken the leather.

He adds, that as these plants have not so much strength as the common bark, there must be a greater quantity used, but he assures us, that by these plants the finest and best leather may be made.

Cow hides and calf-fkins may be tanned with a liquor made of all forts of heaths, brambles, black thorns, wild plumbs, and barberry trees, which must be cut, dried, and pounded; this liquor, adds he, tans the hides without corroding them, and in fine, we may use even the dog brier, and finish with *fumac*; but it appears to me impossible to collect a fufficient quantity of any of these to furnish a tannery of any fize.

Mr. Defbilletes fays, that to harden the leather, they put powder of the raphanus marinus, or elfe gall nuts (noix de galle is alfo an oak apple) and it is feattered on both fides of the hide when it is about a quarter tanned, four hours after it is laids in the pit; a fecond operation of the fame kind fucceeds before the hide is perfectly tanned, if it appears not firm and fmooth: this method, adds he, makes the beft and fineft of leather.

Mr. de Buffon declares that the cup of acornswill tan, and alfo oak faw-duft. This celebrated man's observations on forest trees and every qua-C 3.

30

lity relating to them are difperfed in many volumes of our memoirs.

It has been often mentioned by writers, that Europe will one day be in want of timber, and this opinion proceeds from the immense quantity daily called for in buildings and the mechanic arts; there are fome places where it is already fo dear, that the inhabitants actually burn it by weight and meafure; where they cannot afford to work it up into veffels or cafks, and are obliged to use the skins of beasts in lieu thereof; where manufactures most interesting to the state, cannot be established, because of the great confumption of this useful article. And there may come a time when the most polished and polite nations fhall return to a flate of ignorance and poverty, for want of timber, on which fo many ufeful arts depend." tookitw sobri off and of abbs , roupilthem, and in Fact we may ule even the

Mr. Glesditsch, a celebrated Botanist of Berlin, has with many other Naturalists, formed a scheme to fave the confumption of oak to the German states. In the Memoirs of Berlin for 1754, he gives inftructions for the ufe of plants, that will tan inftead of oak bark: On the hints given by Mr. Klein, a most laborious and ingenious 'man, he made feveral experiments, they fucceeded, and he acknowledges the ideas of Mr. Klein as a real and valuable difcovery. Leather was produced, prepared, and tanned without the affiftance of any kind of tree, or foreign drugs; excellent goat fkins were prepared without fumac, and two forts of calve fkins tanned with the fimple leaves of trees. Alter and the make three this 3821 5381

Thefe Thefe on baref trees and Thefe

These gentlemen used those plants which are common in most marshy soft foils; such as are in general refused by animals as food, and which nature seems to intend purely as ornamental; in short, such as are generally found in solitary and inaccessible places.

Such plants as are fit for this purpofe, as do not contain terreftrial, refinous, and gummy particles, but have oily and vaporous particles; Mr. Glefditfb divides them into thefe two claffes accordingly.

The first class are aftringents sharp, and without smell; which have active but fixt principles; the earthy parts are about one third, and sometimes one half, the gummy parts about as much; the refinous parts are the least, not being in general above one drachm in a pound.

The fecond clafs are those which have volatile particles; a spirituous principle, partly balfamic, and partly unctuous, and have fewer fixed particles; but of all these plants, the best for tanning are those which are chiefly composed of a gross, astringent, acid substance; the fat and mucilaginous are the worst.

When the fixed fubstance of these tanning plants is destroyed by fire, a pelucid and nonastringent empyreumatic phlegm is obtained; an acid yellow liquor with an empyreumatic oil. The *caput mortuum* often makes half of the whole, and contains fome portion of fixt alkaline falt.

All

All plants fit for tanning being reduced to powder and thrown into a solution of iron, with oil of vitriol, should produce a reddish blue or blackish colour.

By knowing the contents of the principles of these plants, Mr. *Glefditsch* was led to pronounce the effects they will produce on leather : The acid being disfolved and mixed with water, and putinto motion with the volatile, oily, and balfamic particles, penetrates and condenses the skin, gives it strength and preferves it from corruption.

Plants require no mill-work, it being fufficient they fhould be großly cut or pounded. Yet I must confess my opinion, that of all this multitude of plants which may tan, there are none do it fo effectually as oak bark. I doubt even if a fufficient quantity of them could be obtained in the fame abundance; however I shall give a catalogue of them from Mr. Glefditch,

Plants whose leaves, branches, fruit, seed and sometimes their roots may be used in tanning.

Vine branches.

32

Prunus Sylvestris (Wild thorny Plumb) the back and fruit before ripe.

Salix vulgaris olba (Sally) the branches and leaves.

Salix caprea rotundifolia Tabernæ (Water Sally) the leaves, bark, and branches.

Sorbus aucuparia (the Service Tree) the branches, leaves, and fruit, when green.

Fagus

. Leaves of the Role Tree.

Fagus (the Beech Tree) the leaves and bark. Carpinus (the common Hornbeamed Tree) the branches, leaves, and bark.

Oak leaves.

Alder Tree, the leaves.

Mespilus, (the Wild Medlar;) the leaves

Ledum Rofmarini folio Tabernæ, Rofmarinum fylvestre, (Wild Rofemary) the branches. Thisplant is not common.

Cornus sylvestris mas, (Cornel Tree) the leaves, branches, and feed.

Acetofa pratenfis, (Wild Sorrel) the root and feed.

Lapathum maximum aquaticum, (Great Water Dock) the leaves, roots, and feed.

Lapathum folia acuto plano, (Water Dock) the leaves and feed.

Iris palustris lutea, seu acorus vulterinus, (Aquatick Flower de-Luce,) the root.

Nymphæa lutea, (white and yellow Water Lilly) the roots only.

The bark of Chefnut, Poplar, and Hazle Tree, may also be used.

Plants whose flowers only; or the leaves with the flowers, may be used in Tanning.

Salicaria vulgaris purpurea foliis oblongis; five Eysimachia spicata purpurea sorte Plinio; (Purplespiked Willow-herb, or Losestrife.)

Ulmaria, (Meadow-fweet.)

Quinquefolium palustre rubrum, (red aquatick Cinquefoil.)

Felix ramosa major pinnulis obtusis non dentatis, (Female Fern.)

Filiz

Filix non ramofa dentata, (Male Fern.) Filix palustris maxima, (great aquatick Fern.) Filix mas aculeata major & minor, (the greater and lefs fharp Fern.)

Persicaria salicis folio potamogeton augustifolium dicta, five Persicaria acida Jungermanni, (Arfmart) they grow both out and in the water, but somewhat different in their shape,

Bistorta major radice interta, (Bistort or Snakeweed.)

Tormentilla Sylvestris, (Tormentil.)

Pimpinella sanguisorba major, (Burnet.)

Cariophyllata vulgaris, (common Avens.)

Caryophyllata aquatica nutante flore, (aquatick Avens.)

Argentina, five Potentilla, five Anserina officinarum, (Wild Tansey.)

Quinquefolium majus repens, (the greater Cinquefoil.)

Quinquefolium minus repens luteum, (leffer Cinquefoil.)

Quinquefolium folio argenteo, (white Cinquefoil.) Horminum pratense foliis serratis; five, Sclarea Tabernæ montani, (wild Clary.)

Agrimonia, (Agrimony.)

Filia

Equifetum arvense longioribus setis, (Field Horfetail.)

Equisetum palustre longioribus setis, (aquatick Horfe-tail.)

Alchimilla vulgaris, (common Ladies-mantle) Muscus pulmonarius, five pulmonaria officinarum, (Lung-wort.)

Muscus quernus, (Oak mois or Oak lungs.)

Lysimachia lutea major, quæ Dioscoridis, (Loofestrife.)

Vaccinium Rivini, Vitis idæa foliis oblongis crenatis

5 0

natis fructu nigricante, (Black Whorts, Whortleberries, or Bil-berry.)

Vaccinium foliis buxi, semper virens, baccis rubris, (Whortle-berry.)

Rubus vulgaris seu fructu nigro, (the common Bramble.)

Rubus repens fructu cæsto, (leffer Bramble.) Fragaria vulgaris, (common wood Strawberry.)

Filipendula, (Dropwort.)

Pervinca Tragi & Tournefortii. Clematis dophnoides, (Periwinkle.)

Sparganium, (Bur-reed)

Filago, seu impia, Dodonæi, (common Cudweed.)

Gnaphalium montanum flore rotundiore & longiore, (mountain Cudweed.)

Geranium fanguineum maximo flore, (bloody Cranes-bill with a large flower.)

Geranium batrachiodes maximum minus laciniatum folio aconiti, (mountain Cranes-bill with a crowfoot leaf.)

Plantago, (Plaintain :) all fpecies are good.

Hypericum officinarum, (common St. John's wort.)

Of the Pit work.

The pits are cavities made in the ground, in which the hides are laid with the tan; thefe pits are either round or fquare, made with timber or mafons work: they were formerly lined with wood, and their figure fquare, which feemed more proportionable to the fhape of the hide; they are now in *France* commonly made of a round form, like unto vats, made after the fame manner with flight timber and hoops; fome make the bottom C6 larger

larger than the top, that they may refift the earth the more.

Before the hides are pitted, fome fprinkle their bark with water, and ftir it about with a fhovel, that it may not be blown away, but the powder is more equally divided when dry.

The hides being raifed, fleffied, watered and drained, are fitted to be pitted, with the bark. which is to ftrengthen and tan them.

In Auvergne they divide the hide in three parts, before it is laid in the pit; the middle part, or the firip of the back is about a foot broad, fome even cut that into two equal parts.

The hides are fprinkled with bark, and piled for three or four hours, that they may take the fire of the bark before they are laid in the pit.

The bottom of the pit is covered with barks which has been ufed, fix inches thick; over this is laid fresh well ground bark one inch thick, being a little wetted; on this powder the hide is laid, over this another lay of powder, and thus alternately.

Some cut off the forepart of the heads of the hides, and lay them teparately, to give them. more bark on account of their thicknefs; fometimes the hides are cut acrofs each half, that they may lay the better on the tan; the extremities of the hides that are wrinkled or bagged muft be flit, that they may the better be extended; bark is put between each part of every hide, and when it is folded, bark is allo put in the folds; adding more

more on the thickeft parts; the thicknefs of a finger is fufficient for the thinneft parts. A diftinction is to be made between the three powders as to the thicknefs and quantity of bark: the first put into the pit, must be fomewhat more than an inch, the fecond one inch, and the third fomewhat lefs.

Some are of opinion that the tanning ought: not to be done with fine powdered bark, butz groß, that is a degree above powder, for the first bark; in the fecond a little großer, and the third ftill more: it appears to me, that the only advantage of this method is a faving of expence; for the finer the bark is, the more is confumed, it penetrates the hides better, the fooner it waftes itfelf; and the more the hides profit by it; therefore L think this method ought to be exploded.

At Bâle they tan with groffer bark than in France, and in moifter pits. In England, they tan in water itfelf, as I shall hereafter shew; but at prefent I am treating of the general method, follo & ed in France.

All vacancies or hollows in the pits not filled with hides, must be filled with old bark to favethe new; in order to make fewer spaces, the hidesor the halves if they are cut across each other. Each hide when laid in the pit is well trampled with the feet, that it may lay closer on the bark : the more compact the hides the fconer the bark will penetrate.

It requires about two hours to fill a pit of fifteen or fixteen hides, after the manner I bave deferibed: when the pit is nearly full, and the laft hide is

38

is covered with new bark, a foot or two of old tan is well ftampt on the whole to make a covering; boards are placed over them, and ftones over the boards, to prefs all together, and to caufe the bark to penetrate the better.

The pit being thus covered, clear water is poured into it in fuch a quantity that in the fpace of a day it may not be thoroughly foaked up, and that next day fome may appear on the furface: it requires for every two hides a pail of water containing three cubic feet or about one hundred pints of *Paris*. In fome places they are much oftner watered, and they found them from time to time to know whether they are not too dry.

Hides are tanned with three barkings; the first barking is on the grain; it must be fine, to prevent their wrinkling and becoming uneven; this first barking continues three months.

The fecond is given on the flefh fide, but not fo fine as the firft; this ought to continue four months, for in lefs time they will not be tanned in the middle of their fubftance.

The third barking is on the grain; and in , groffer powder than the fecond: this continues five months, which compleats the year; the tannage has now produced its utmost effect. Sometimes for greater perfection a fourth barking is given, and then the hides may be left longer if thought neceffary.

Each time the bark is changed, the hide is fwept, beaten, and fhaken, that the old bark may THE ART OF TANNING. 39 may not prevent the fresh from casting its fire into the hide.

Those that tan great quantities may fill their pits with hides of the fame degree of tanning; that is, one entire pit may ferve for the first barking; another whole pit for the fecond, &c. But this is impracticable with those who have not fuch quantities; they are under a neceffity of putting part into the fame pit hides of a first, fecond and third barking; observing to place at the bottom those of the last degree that are most advanced in tanning, and so on with the rest, to those of the first barking, which fill the upper part of the pit, and are referved to go down in their turn.

But as the water which is poured on the bark, always fubfides to the bottom of the pit, and carries with it the molt active part of the bark, fo at the bottom the hides are molt forwarded; and for that reafon, when in a pit where all the hides are of the first barking, and they intend to lay a fecond barking in the fame, they place those at the bottom which were at the top, that all may at length be equally tanned.

This moifture fo effential to the bufinefs, and which ought ftill to be increafed, is fometimes deficient by the leaking of the pit; the hides then remain almost dry, which prevents the tan from having its defired effect; and as it is of the greateft importance that the pits should be staunch, they should be frequently founded and tried. Yet they must not be opened without necessary, for the air, fun, frost and wind retard the operation of the tan.

The

40

The quantity of bark varies according to its quality: the account we received from Languedoc allows four times the weight of the hides; that is, two hundred pounds of bark is given for a hide that weighs fifty pounds: which is fomewhat more than is used in and about Paris.

At Sedan, the three barkings confift of 85,75 and 65 pounds, that is 225 in the whole, for one hide which when green weighed 100 pounds, and when dry 50.

In Breffe, where ox-hides when finished, and fit for fale weigh commonly twenty-three pounds, they feldom use more than thirty or forty pounds of barkat the first barking of each hide; the others in proportion.

Hides raifed or fwelled by barley, generally require about a fifth more bark than those raifed by lime.

At Sedan, for a hide prepared in four liquor, (that is, with barley,) and weighing green one hundred weight, they allow eighty-five pounds for the first barking, feventy-five for the fecond, and fixty-five for the last, as we have before defcribed: Yet fome tanners fay, that hides prepared with lime require a fourth barking, that is, three or four months longer in pit than hides raifed by barley; this probably happens from the red workings or binder given to hides filled with barley, which disposes them fooner to receive the faline particles of the bark. In tanneries where hides are prepared with liquor of bark (or ouze) the first barking is ground very fine, because it is not to be used out of the pit: the two other powders (which when taken out of the pit, are to be made use of for fcouring liquors) are grofsly ground; yet the tanning would be more perfect if the bark was equally fine.

I have already observed that when the tanning is only carried on for the fpace of one year, that the first pitting, or first barking continues three. months; the fecond four and the third five months. Experience has proved that hides are much better for being kept longer in the laft barking than. in the first; the reason is obvious; a hide newly laid, greedily and quickly fucks up the nutritive fubstance of this bark, and when thus deprived of. its active parts, its continuance on the hide would add no more to its quality; on the contrary, in the last barking the hide being already in some degree tanned, is more compact and hardened, and the tan requires a confiderable time to inject its fire, and to diveft itself of all its falts ; the hide cannot be hurt in this flate, though it might in the first bark, where is was not yet fufficiently tanned, tobe fecured from corruption, or the fermentation. of the animal parts.

In Burgundy it was enacted, in 1349, that oxhides fhould be laid in three barkings of three months each, in order that the hides might be well tanned; cow-hides to have two barkings, the first of three months, and the second of sour. In Auvergne, they give three barkings, of four, five and eight months. In fome parts of Languedoc, they give but two barkings, each of half an inch thicknefs, which laft ten months or one year. In Champagne, the tannage is continued fifteen or eighteen months, in fome places it is confiderably abridged: in Limoufin there are fome who lay their hides but two months in pit; this is an abufe worthy of the infpection of the magisfrates, and which has been forbidden by the laws of France.

Some hides neceffarily require a fourth barking of forty pounds for three months, after the three common barkings, thefe are hides that are flubborn by nature, dry and poor, and thofe which may have failed in the fcowerings. On the contrary there are thin hides which require lefs bark than others.

When hides want thicknefs and firmnefs after the two firft barkings, it is remedied by fcattering half or three quarters of a pound of powdered alum among the laft barkings, which is to be ftrewed all over the pit: this was one of Mr. *Teybert*'s fecrets; and if this commodity was fufficiently common in *France*, it would be of great advantage to the tanners.

The English method of Tanning.

The pits used in Lendon are carefully lined with wood, fo as not to let the water leak, and are kept constantly full: they put in at first, two baskets of bark, that is about eighteen Paristan bushels to

to a pit of fifteen or fixteen hides; but they add more at different intervals.

They first place the hides in a pit almost fpent, where they remain one month; after this in a fecond, third, and fourth, in which they continue three months: lastly in a fifth pit, where they lie one month without being stirred: there are cisterns or waste wells, on the fide of each pit, to prepare the first liquors, and to water the hides.

In the fecond, third, and fourth pit, the hides are taken out every eight days, and caft again with the addition of two bafkets of very fine bark, divided and diffributed amongst the hides, without folding them, but promiscuously throwing them into the water, with bark over them.

At London the total of these operations is finished in a year at farthest: if there should be any hides more difficult to be tanned than others, they are suffered to remain longer; but I have been affured it never exceeds eighteen months or two years, though it is thought in *France* that the English tanners employ more time.

That one man may the eafier manage a great number of pits, containing each twenty, thirty, or forty hides, more or lefs, the date of their being put in pit are marked on flicks, and the number contained; thefe flicks are afterwards put into the pit and confulted occafionally.

This method of tanning in England in back liquor or ouze, (and not in back almost dry as in France,) is perhaps the reason of the confiderable advantage their hides are faid to have over ours: the

44

the water which continually keeps the most penetrating and ftyptic parts of the bark in the flate of folution, must penetrate the hides with morefacility than powder or the mud of the bark, which is only fpread over them: and I appeal to the experience which every tanner must have of the goodness of *English* hides, to be justified or condemned in my explanation. Arts have been fo little studied and known hitherto, that even the most positive facts are contradicted and rendered. equivocal by felf-interested men, and I doubt not, fome tanners will even aver that *English* hides are not better than the French.

Of the time required for Tannage in France.

Some tanners who appeared to me to be fincere and more inftructed in their profession than others, agreed that hides ought to be left much longer in the bark than is commonly practised in France, and that thereby they would acquire more quality and ftrength; several are also convinced that those excellent hides from Liege and England, which pass for the best in Europe, have remained three years or more: I have known fome maintain that the preparation of a good hide in England, lasted fometimes fix years, and that formerly in. Erance they took up that time.

Some nevertheless maintain, that even in that, there is an excess to be avoided, and a point of faturation, when a hide cannot avoid losing by remaining in the pit: that there is a greenish colour to be perceived in the middle of the hide when cut, which would not remain had the hide been too much tanned; instead of this, which ought.

45

ought to fhew in the midde of the cut, is found, a dry, hard, horny fubftance, which on one fide is eafily penetrated by wet, and on the other renders the hide very brittle.

If it be true that bark is fubject to fuch an inconveniency, it muft be allowed that in the prefent practice the intereft of the tanners will free us from this kind of bad leather; perhaps the defire of haftily finishing their work, has never permitted them to try the experiment; and they are too much .preffed to get in their stock. If there are hides from *Liege* which remain so long in pit, they are those brought from the islands, which being of a quality different from ours, may require a longer time in the bark; but it is certain the method of tanning almost dry in *France*, is more tedious than that of tanning in liquor, which in *England* requires but one year.

Method of Mortening the Tannage.

A method of fhortening the tannage has been Jong willed for and often tried; the profit thereby would be confiderable, fince on fixty hides there is a lofs of feventy-two livres a year on the interest of the capital flock, and the ground each pit occupies is equally expensive to the tanners, especially at Paris, where the rent and coft of a tannery is a confiderable charge: here is an expedient that borders on the English method, and which might confiderably abridge the tannage. It is known that the re-fteepings forward the lyes, and that the liquor of the tan forms and perfects itfelf by being often repafied on the fame dregs; a ciftern or drain well might therefore be made with with two boards at one corner of the pit, to introduce a pump : by this means the filtrated liquor from the tan might be pumped out when gathered in the ciftern, two or three times a week if neceffary, and returned into the pit : thefe repeated filtrations would be a fure means to draw the fubftance out of the bark, to diffolve all the falts, to imbibe and penetrate the hides therewith, to keep them always foft and open, till the tan had penetrated and foaked them properly : experience would foon teach at what time it would be proper to put an end to thefe filtrations and refillings, and it appears that much time would be gained by following this method.

I am fure a confiderable advantage might also be gained by heating the water of a pit; warm water diffolves, fostens, and penetrates much better than cold: we have already fufficient proof of this on fmall skins.

I have heard that M. Teybert mixt powdered alum with the tan he put in his pits: there is no manner of doubt but that it would greatly contribute to the firmnefs and ftrength of the hide; but this commodity is perhaps too coffly in *France* to be ufed in tanning: if there was a fubflance as aftringent and ftypuic as alum, and at the fame time as common as oak-bark, it would augment the ftrength of the hide, and abridge the tedious operation of tanning.

Of Drying the Hides.

The hides having remained a fufficient time in the pits, and being well tanned, are dried in the fhade,

Thade, without beating or fweeping; for this purpofe they are extended on poles, or elfe hung by the head on nails; and that the air may have a free accefs on all parts, they are kept open by one or two flicks, extending the belly of the hide: for this purpofe a loft is erected with many openings in it, but fcreened from the fun and high winds.

When the hides whiten and become ftiff, but not thoroughly dry, they are dreffed; for this purpofe they are extended on a clean floor, are rubbed with dry tan to take off the mouldinefs, and trampled, particularly on the flefh fide, to take off the inequalities, rifings, and fwellings; they then are piled, obferving to couple them head to head and tail to tail; and then croffing each couple alternately, they are thus left for one day: if they are not of equal fize, the finall ones being fooneft dried, are piled feparately.

The following day the hides are put on the perches, unlefs not fufficiently dry; if not, they are hung up for three or four days longer : when almost dry they are prefied for twenty-four hours, that is, they are covered with planks loaded with weights.

Those bides that are puckered are malotted, that is, they are beaten with a mallet on a fmooth block of wood : the beating helps to fliffen, to draw out and fmooth them ; fome tanners beat all their hides.

Being thus dreffed, preffed, beaten, and almost dry, they are put into a cool place, and their fituation changed from time to time for three weeks; fometime:

fometimes they are piled, charged, or turned over; fometimes fpread like a fan by putting the back on the edges; at the end of three weeks or a month, they are dry and fit to be used.

Though the hide be well dried, it is the better for being long kept; it fhould be one month in flore at leaft, that all the active parts of the tan may finish their penetration; that all intestine motion may cease, which might tend to its diffolution, and prevent the duration of the leather.

Where hides are raifed with lime they only fweep or brush the grain fide, leaving the tan that sticks to the field fide, to nourish the hide when it is folded: they are not beaten or tied, but are folded in two, the grain outward. In England they do not beat them flat as in France.

Hides raifed or filled with barley, require more beating: when they are almost dry, they are extended on a flone well fitted for that purpose, furrounded by several men; each being furnissed with a wooden mallet, and striking firmly to render them more compact and firm; instead of a beating stone fome use a wooden block, each are equally good. Eight men can beat thirty hides in a day.

This dreffing is of great fervice to the hide, and there is a confiderable difference between the goodne's of a hide well beaten, and that which has not been beaten : fhoemakers who value themfelves on the goodnefs of their work, beat their foles ftrongly and for a confiderable time.

The English tanners fashion their hides in the drying loft after a particular manner, which anfwers pretty near the fame for the goodness of the commodity: when the hides are extended on the poles, the grain being on the outfide, they take a little mallet, rounded and made of very hard wood, with which they strike the internal parts of its furface with repeated strokes throughout the whole; by this means they give it nigh the natural strape of a bullock, and under this form they are fold. The fame operation is repeated morning and night; and if the hides dry too quick, they are strong and harden themselves under the mallet.

Of the Texture of Hides and of their Quality.

Hides and all fkins in general are composed of feveral lays of fibres, interwoven, in the form of a net, and which interfect in every direction; as I have observed in the art of making parchment: thus leather cut in all directions prefents the fame aspect, the fame strength, and appears with its even thread on all fides; confequently its refistance is equal in length and in breadth.

Hides well tanned are of a long duration, and are not fubject to corruption: fhoemakers, have kept them for fifteen years, without their lofing any part of their good quality; but they must be preferved from the inconveniency of moisture as well as too much drynes.

Merchants who buy large quantity of hides, for the fair of *Beaucaire*, or fuch like places, wet D their

50

their magazines from top to bottom, to preferve the weight of the hides. Hides will even augment in weight by aforbing the moifture of the air: this happens chiefly to *Hungarian* hides, which contain a great deal of alum.

To know if a hide be well dreffed by cutting it, obferve whether the cut be fhining, the nerve clofe, if it is internally of the colour of a thorny gall-nut, or like the infide of a nutmeg, or if it be marbled within. The cut ought principally to be made at the throat, back, or towards the buttocks; thefe are the places to form a right judgment, becaufe they are the most effential parts of the hide.

Those that appear tarnished on the cut, greenish or black, the nerve open, spungious, and a black or whitish streak in the middle, are ill-dreffed. Those that shew horny in the cut, that are stiff, dry, and give a certain clear sound, have not been sufficiently tanned.

The tanners fay that hides too much tanned are open, fpungy, and light, are burnt by the ftrength of the tan, and appear all over of one brown colour on the cut; but this is rather to be attributed to the lime than to the tan.

The ufual method to know an ill dreffed hide is this, let fall a drop of water from the finger on the grain, or rather on the cut, if the drop does not remain perfectly round, but extends itfelf, it is a proof that the hide is badly tanned and fpungy; but a hide must be very bad and very fpungy to abforb a drop of water inftantly. To diffinguish it thoroughly, the hide ought to be fteeped in water for some days, weighing it before, and

and at its being taken out of the water, one might then judge of its fpungy quality by the augmentation of its weight, but it fhould first be afcertained how much water a hide of the best leather would fuck up in eight days, or how much time it would require to abforb one ounce weight of moisture.

Of Hides raifed or filled by Barley.

Having now described the most ancient and common method of tanning, I shall again take the work from its first operation, in order to explain the different methods made use of to attain the fame end.

The first of the two great operations of the tanner formerly confissed in raising the hides, that is, to dilate and open their pores by the moisture of lime water, in order to facilitate the operation of the tan pit which was to follow : it has fince been found that fermentation managed skilfully, and conducted with precaution, could produce the fame effect in less time, and after a more perfect manner: this confiss in fouring a passe made of flour or barley, which is after diluted, and in which the hides are steeped : this four water caufes an acid fermentation in the hides, which dilates and rifes them without burning or weakening them, as lime must.

This general method I shall divide into feveral branches, because it is practifed different ways, and shall lay down successively all those which have reached my knowledge; after which I shall treat of hides raised by oak liquor or ouze, which D 2

are prepared without barley flour, by means of a different fermentation.

Hides to be raifed or filled by barley, are to be well washed from the blood if fresh; the falt taken out if dry and falted; they are to be softened by steeping, fleshing, and trampling, the fame as hides filled by lime.

The river work must be well carried on for those raifed by barley; the water must come clear from them, and the gummy part be well pressed out, as it would hinder the fermentation in the barley workings or fcourings, by enclosing with its mucilage, the infensible parts, whose intestine motion produces fermentation. I know that the first experiments of an eminent tanner failed, because of fome glue that was in the vats he made use of.

When the hides are well foaked and foftened, they are to be filled by means of the acid fermentation. It is well known that flour diluted with water, fuch as the common dough made for bread, is fubject to ferment and grow four; that in this ftate the dough rifes, fwells, and heats; fuch is the effect produced in the hides, by the means of barley diluted with water; this is called barley workings (or fcourings:) it is done in common vats four feet in height and four feet diameter.

It requires about one hundred or a hundred and ten pounds of barley for a fcouring of eight hides, fuppofing middling hides weighing twentyfive pounds dry, or fifty green: fome put in all the flour at once, when they are going to work the hides; others make a leaven the day before with

with twenty-five pounds of flour and a caldron of warm water, and add the remainder of the flour twelve hours after; fome add a fmall quantity of vinegar to accelerate the fermentation : three or four quarts of vinegar poured at different times on a fcouring, certainly preferves the neceffary coolnefs and acidity for a good fermentation.

Hides railed by barley are commonly cut in two before they are worked, whereas those done with lime are generally whole.

In fome places the hides raifed by barley, remain in the fcourings fix weeks in fummer and three months in winter, before they are fufficiently filled: they are each day taken out for two or three hours, and put on boards placed on the fide of the vat; this operation is necessary, as the contact of the air facilitates, and keeps up fermentation.

The preparation of thefe barley hides at Sedan, confifts of nine or ten little vats, containing about fix hogsheads; each of these vats has its different degree of ftrength ; that which has been once worked becomes one degree inferior; and inftead of being the tenth, it is named the ninth for the following hides: that which has been worked twice is called the eighth, and fo alternately to that which having ferved nine times, becomes the first in the order of fcourings, and is the weakeft of all.

In the first barley liquor thus weakened, and which has already ferved nine times, five hides are calt in, which remain one or two days; from 13 thence

54

thence they pafs into the fecond vat, which is a little ftronger, (that is, a little more four) becaufe it has ferved but eight times, and thus of all the others which the fame hides go through fucceffively.

Sometimes the hides go through only the third or fecond vat, according to their degree of ftrength.

The four liquor of the first, and weakest of the vats, which hath served even ten times, is not always useles; as long as it seems sufficient for the first preparation, it is preferved, and so of the rest: this is not the case with bark liquors used to raise hides; they are not kept beyond the first time; and the lowermost vat which has been used ten times, is emptied (if ten vats have been made use of): I shall treat of this in the preparation by oak liquor, or ouze.

In feveral provinces they have but three vats for one dreffing, of which they make three fcourings, the dead, weak, and new, in this manner; the hides being fufficiently foftened, are put into a dead working till they lole their hair; in the fame manner as the dead pits only ferve at first to take off the hair, fo the dead fcourings are used to dispose the hides for new fcourings, and also to take off the hair.

After one or two fcourings, the hair being difpofed to come off, the hides are polifhed on the beam with a round knife, and then caft into clear water for twelve or twenty-four hours, as neceffary. They are taken out of the water, and put into a weak fcouring, where they are plunged down

down once a day, until they appear to have taken a body, when they are flefhed ; after which they are cast into water for the space of fix hours; the workmen term this the foaking of the feeble.

The third fcouring must be a new fcouring, made up as before mentioned, of about twelve pounds of flour of barley for each hide weighing twenty-four pounds when dry: with one quarter of this flour a leaven is made, and when it begins to rife, which generally happens at the end of twenty-four hours, unlefs exceffive cold retards the fermentation, it is diluted with the flour in a vat, containing as much water as neceffary for the number of hides to be fteeped : each day the hides are to be taken out of this new fcouring and put in again, till they have acquired the fwelling. and rifing fufficient.

The above proceffes vary in many places; no general rule should be laid down in this operation, as it is open to many difcoveries and improvements.

At the manufacture of Barois, at Paris, for example, they manage five fets at once, which are composed of four vats each; these vats are three feet high, and four and a half in diameter; reight hides are put into each vat, and confequent-"Iy each fet is composed of thirty-two hides; they take them out twice a day, and re-enter them as often.

Every four days a new fcouring 1s made in one of the four vats, that is, in the weakeft; after having flung out this old fcouring and washed the vat, then the third fcouring becomes the laft

56

last or the weakest, and that which was the first and the strongest, becomes the second.

The eight hides which enter every eight days in each fet, are plunged eight days in the fourth fcouring, which is the weakeft; and four days in the third fcouring, which is equally weak; fo on two days in the fecond and firft: at the expiration of fixteen days they are peeled, and they are put into the four other fcourings; thus each hide goes twice the round of the four vats. The fame vat it enters coming from the butchers is that from which it is taken out to pais into the red fcourings.

Each new fcouring for eight hides, in this tannery at *Paris*, confifts of ten bufhels *, or one hundred and thirty pounds of ground barley, more or lefs: the leaven is made the day before with three out of the above ten bufhels, by fteeping it in hot water.

This inter a' of thirty-two days is fufficient to prepare the hides, either in winter or in fummer; but fometimes in winter they make use of hot water to accelerate the fermentation, by adding, for example, five or fix pails of hot water into one fcouring.

A hide

* The feptier of barley, or 12 bufhels in grain, produce 195 pounds of flour, or 15 or 16 bufhels of flour: the feptier of grain coft 7 livres in 1763, but it is fometimes from 8 livres to 10, and fometimes more: the feptier of wheat cofts from 15 to 18.

A hide of one hundred weight when green, and raifed by barley, takes about two hundred pounds of powdered bark, *viz.* fifty for the red fcourings, fixty in the first barking, fifty in the fecond and forty in the third : in fome places it is distributed in baskets of about forty-five pounds; eight hides require three baskets for the red scouring, fixteen in the first barking, and eight in each of the other two barkings.

The hides being fufficiently filled by the barley feourings, called in France white fcourings, are put into the red.

The red fcourings is made of pure water with two or three handfuls of bark between each hide.

The hides remain in this flate three or four days, at the expiration of which, they give them as much more bark in the fame fcouring, where they continue three days longer, when they may be pitted after the fame manner as hides raifed by lime: thefe red fcourings give them a neceffary degree of firmnels, fo that the action of the tan in the pit may not be too immediate, and harden them too fuddenly.

What I have faid of the common method of filling hides by barley, is a fufficient explanation for expert tanners who might be ignorant of this process; but I must own it requires practice and knowledge to know when a hide is fufficiently filled, and to conduct the fcourings properly. We shall still enter into a more minute detail concerning the method practifed for the Walachian hides; as it is not to well known as the preceding.

,D 5

Of Hides prepared after the manner of Walachia, by warm scourings.

Hides raifed by barley in only one hot vat, are fometimes called Walachian hides, becaufe it is faid the method has been brought from Walachia: these people are tributary to the Turks, who inhabit the fide of the Danube, between Bulgaria and Poland: prince MAURO CORDATO made their name celebrated, and in his days arts and fciences were known amongst them: from thence it is pretended the method of making Walachian hides came to us, which confists in putting the hides into a very warm fcouring for the space of thirty hours, after the following manner.

When the hides are foftened in water, they are trampled, and the round knife paffed on the flefh fide, to render them fupple; they are again rinfed afrefh, to clear them of all filth, and then put on poles to drain.

This done, it is to be obferved, either on the poles, or in the floatings, whether the hair eafily detaches itfelf, which may happen in the fummer and in warm countries, without any other preparation; if fo, the hair may be taken off on the beam; if not, they must be falted, to prepare them for that operation.

The method of taking the Hair off.

The falting of a ftrong hide confifts in fcattering two or three pounds of falt of morue, alum, and faltpetre, over each half hide; the other half is turned over that which has been falted, and they

they are laid the one over the other as equally as possible.

Being thus falted, they are piled the one over the other; the pile is covered with ftraw, or with a large fack; in this ftate they foon begin to ferment and heat; they are turned over once or twice a day, changing the fold and fide, that the fermentation may be equal, and that no part may be more damaged than another.

This fermentation difpofes the hair to loofen; but it must be observed not to wait till it falls off of itself, or that it be too easily plucked off; for the grain of the hide might thereby be damaged.

If any obstacle prevented the depilation or taking off the hair, on the day the hides are fufficiently heated, they should then be cast into water for a day or two, but not longer, as they would be in danger even in water.

On infpection, if fome thins are fooner heated than others, they must be taken from the pile, and those which require more heating must be left.

The hair may also be taken off by the heating, without falt; they must be folded flesh ways, flap to flap, very exactly, they are then to be laid one on the other on a bed of straw litter, for that is more supple and fitted for fermentation that new straw; they are asterwards covered with a large quantity of the same straw, and thus they are left for one day.

They next day they change fides; part of the upper ftraw ferves to make a thinner bed, upon which D 6 they

they are again laid, beginning with the uppermoft \$ the remainder of the covering, with the flraw that ferved them as a bed, is made use of to cover them again ; in this state they are less for one day, more or less, according as the hair is more or less adhering : and as it would be dangerous to let them heat too much, they muss be inspected twice a day, to know the instant of the degree of fermentation sufficient to detach the hair, but not to exceed it.

The hair fhould crackle when it is pulled off, and make a flight refiftance; it is even as good if it comes off by a ftrong twift, for the better the hide will prove, becaufe it has not been too much foftened by the heating.

If before heating these skins, there are any spots where the hair has been rubbed off, they must be bathed with a spunge or linen, soaked with salt and water, to prevent those places heating before the rest of the hair be disposed to fall.

Very warm dung would fhorten one half of the time of this operation; but then the hides must be totally buried, and great attention paid to the critical moment the hair would be ready to quit.

This method is dangerous, for if any part fails through inattention, all is fpoiled, and the hides become too tender, yet by taking them up early they may be fhaved without danger.

Walachian Manner of preparing the Scourings.

Whilst the hides are heating, a leaven of good wheaten flour is prepared to fill them: twenty pounds

pounds of flour is to be diluted in water, and kneaded like dough for bread; with a little old dough, half a pint of vinegar may be added to quicken it; this leaven must be left in a moderate heat two, three, or four days, without being touched, covered with a cloth or woollen fluff; it will then be fufficiently foured, and fit to make the composition by which the hides are to be filled.

The twenty pounds of flour prefcribed for the first leaven, are fufficient for fix or feven great hides weighing fourfcore pounds when green, or eight or nine young hides : the twenty pounds of flour will produce thirty pounds of leaven, a third of warm water being requisite to knead it.

It has been proved by experience, that a firft leaven without vinegar would be fufficient, and that it ought to be used the next day, or the day after; for, according to the baker's observations, leaven loses its strength instead of acquiring it, when kept above twenty-four hours, particularly in cold weather. When the leaven is well foured, the composition is to be made; for that purpose a vat of five feet in diameter, and three feet in height, is made use of: one vat is sufficient for a work of fix hides; but if a greater number are to be conducted, several of the like vats are to be used.

The vats must be very clean, and free from all foreign matters that might have been put in, fuch as lime, glue, oil, or other fubstances which are foreign to the acid fermentation that is to be produced.

62

Each vat that is to be employed in the fcourings, mult be half filled with clean water : out of each fix or feven pails of water are to be taken, which is to be put into a boiler over a fire : when this water boils, part muft be taken out, with which about fixty pounds of ground barley is to be diluted in a veffel for that purpofe : that quantity ferves for each fcouring of fix large hides? The lumps are to be carefully fmoothed, as they would be fo much matter loft and deprived of action, and the pafte is to be cleared with cold water, unto the confiftence of a ftrong pafte.

The pafte thus diluted is again returned into the boiler; and kept continually ftirring with a flick, to prevent the flour fettling or burning at the bottom, and it is kept on the fire until it takes three flrong boils.

This pafte is divided into the vats appropriated for the fcourings; it is ftirred with a fhovel, backwards and forwards, to facilitate the inteffine motion intended to be produced; at laft the motion muft be fuddenly ftopped with the fhovel: this forwards the fermentation; thus milk turns by being ftirred two different ways.

The fcourings thus composed of flour and water, a pailful or two of this composition is taken out of each, which is replaced on the fire for the leaven, and in the mean time the vats for the fcourings are covered with boards closely joined.

As foon as the composition begins to fimmer, even before the first boil, the pot is taken from the fire; and this composition is used to dilute the leaven above described in a separate vessel. This leaven

leaven thus diluted with the barley composition, is equally distributed amongst the vats; it is also fometimes heated, to augment the heat of the composition.

Thefe vats or workings must be fo warm, as to fuffer the hand and arm to be kept in without pain: fix pounds of falt being added to each vat, it is ftirred, and covered again to let it four for ten or fifteen days; care is taken to ftir and mix it well twice each day, which done it is close covered, left the cold air fhould prevent or retard the fermentation. The addition of falt appears to be very neceffary, to correct the acid of the compofition; for hides that have been raifed or filled without falt have had their edges eaten:

The hides fweated or heated as above, having had the hair fhaved off, by the round knife, ftone, fand, or afhes, are brought to a running water to be well wafhed, both on the grain and on the flefh fide; they are ftrung three by three at the end of a rope, and flung into the water, where they readily fink; they are there left four or five days, until they are fufficiently foftened, taking them out twice each day, rinfing and draining them, and cafting them immediately into the water again : by this means the mud and flime is carried off by the water, which if left on would damage them much: if they are not thus foftened they pucker in the grain, which indicates a hardnefs that renders them difficult to tan.

Where there is no river, the hides may be foftened in cifterns or vats, changing the water each day: they must be fostened fo, that the nail being applied on the grain it may leave its mark; when

64

when fufficiently foft they have a yellow cast, and often little violet spots appear; they are then steffed, either with the round knife, or the two-handled knife, which is most in use in Germany.

The flefhing is not an effential operation; it adds nothing to its quality, but is a work of neatnefs. Flefhing to the quick, or difcovering the vein, is to take off, by means of the round knife, all the little particles of flefh, and other ufelefs things which adhere to the fkin, fo that the flefh fide may appear nearly as white and even as the grain.

After fleshing to the quick, the hides must be shaved, because the depilation is not generally so well performed but that some small hairs remain, which are taken off with the two-handled knife, which is a sharper instrument than the round knife and stone that are used in shaving off the gross hair.

A bed must be formed of feveral skins extended on the beam, upon which the one to be shaved is placed; by means of this bed the skin yields and extends itself, so that the grain runs no danger of being hurt: for if the skins were to be shaved on the bare wooden beam, the knise finding a resistance would divide the grain. After flinging a pail of water on the bed to wash it, the skin is passed on the grain side with the half round knise to take off the filth and extend the nerve, but the two-handled knise is the best for shaving clean.

Yet all workmen cannot use this knife; it requires as much skill as the profession of a barber

to

to thave the hides perfectly clean. For the greater facility both of flefhing and thaving, the knives not in actual use thould be kept in water.

If holidays or other obftacles fhould prevent the flefhing or fhaving, the work might be fufpended for fome days, by putting the hides in cold water, particularly in fpring water, being the fitteft to fufpend fermentation.

When the hides are fhaved, they are put into clean water, then rinfed, and placed on poles to drain for twenty-four hours : but if they are to be run over again on the beam, they need not be put on the poles.

While the fkins are fhaving, or even before, a fecond leaven is prepared after the above-mentioned manner, with this difference, that only fixteen pounds of flour is made use of for fix hides, inftead of twenty that composed the first leaven; this fecond leaven, like the first, is put in a warm place, fo as to excite fermentation. Sixteen pounds of flour will make about twenty-five pounds of leaven.

The four and clear liquor of the first compofition is drawn off, the dregs flung away, and the clear liquor put into the vat where the first fcouring is to be made, to form a fecond compofition, called the *complement*, and which is made like the preceding.

From each vat containing the clear and four liquor, take fix or feven pails, which put into a kettle over the fire; when this water bath given three boils, part is taken out, in which is diluted about

about fifty pounds of ground barley, that is, about eighty pounds for each hide; the remainder of the hot liquor must be poured in little by little.

This liquor having thoroughly diluted the new barley flour, it must again be flightly boiled, and the whole be divided on the fcourings.

The fcourings having been well flirred with the new barley liquor, a pailful or two are taken out to be heated : when this liquor fimmers, the fecond leaven is to be diluted in it, made as before with fixteen pounds of flour ; and this fecond leaven thus diluted is to be poured into different vats : five or fix pounds of falt are to be added to thefe new vats, as has been mentioned with regard to the other vats ; the fcourings are to be well flirred, two or three pails muft be taken out to heat during the whole filling or raifing of the hides.

If this process by two barleys and two leavens, to form a white scouring, should appear too troublesome, it might certainly be shortened, by using at one time thirty pounds of leaven, one hundred and twenty pounds of barley, and ten pounds of falt, for each scouring for fix hides; but I have here described with a punctual exactness the process of Monsseur Teybert, in which he seems to have been too exact.

Those tanners that fill by barley, in the common method, use at one time in their first fcourings, pretty nigh the quantity of barley we have here directed at twice; but they are sometimes obliged, when their first is not fufficient, to make a fecond,.

67

fecond, which greatly augments the expence; fo that the procefs of *Walachia* is lefs coffly, and at the fame time fhorter.

When the falt is put into the fcourings, they must be kept a long time in motion; two or three pails are to be taken out of each, which must be kept in a boiler over a moderate fire, during the time the hides are fcouring, in order to replenish the vats, and preferve the heat; and a greater quantity must be taken out to be placed in a vat of referve, fo that there may only remain in each fcouring a fufficiency to cover the hides that are to be put in.

Mr. Guimard has proved from experiments made at Paris in 1748, that it was better to make the composition at once, than at twice; and indeed besides the time it takes, and the fuel it confumes, it may so happen that the complement made with fresh barley, blunts the acids of the principle, which had already begun to open itself; if that should happen, the effect will become more flow, for a new fermentation must be made, and a degree of heat increased for that purpose, which would be prejudicial to the hides.

Different methods have been tried in making the composition at one time, which have pretty nigh fucceeded alike.

First, With ground barley or rye, (without leaven) and which had been prepared the eve before with boiling water.

Second, With equal parts of ground barley and leaven, diluted in water almost boiling; that is,

is, fimmering, at the inftant the hides were to be put in.

Third, With wheaten bran, half a bushel to each hide, without leaven. This bran is foaked in warm water, and fuffered to ferment for one day; a pound of falt is added for each hide, at the very inftant they are put in to be raised or filled.

Fourth, By using leaven of barley or rye, which is lefs expensive than wheat, as fix or eight pounds of grain ground is fufficient for each hide. As foon as this leaven rifes, it must be used, and for this purpose, it needs only to be diluted in a little lukewarm water, and to fling a little falt, as before, at the inftant the hides are to go in.

Manner of conducting the Scourings.

When the waters for the fcourings are prepared, the fkins are taken off the poles, and plunged into the fcouring for two minutes, to quicken them, and to caufe them to contract the heat of the fcouring by degrees. They are taken out on the cover of the vat, and left to drain three or four minutes : in which time the compofition is stirred afresh : the skins are put down again, the fcourings covered, and the fame degree of heat kept up, by the addition of the compolition kept in reserve : in a quarter of an hour after, the fame hides are taken out the fecond time, and left to drain for half a quarter of an hour; in half an hour they are taken up a third time, and left to drop a quarter of an hour: in one hour more they are taken out for the fourth time, and fuffered to drain fomewhat longer : one hour

hour after this they are taken out a fifth time, and allowed half an hour's draining : in thort, at the end of two hours they are taken up a fixth. and feventh time : the following day the hides are twice taken out; fometimes three or four times, if the hides are not of a good quality, and appear difficult to fill : at each interval the flirring is continued, that the barley flour may not intirely fettle at the bottom, and the vat is closely shut after the hides have drained half an hour. It is useless to fay that the degree of heat above mentioned must always be such, as to suffer the hand to remain in the vat; and this may be regulated by means of the boiler, which keeps the liquor in referve; its use being not only to warm, but to repair the matter that diffipates, or that is abforbed by the hides : the hides must be always covered in the fcourings.

All these frequent liftings of the lides out of the vat, followed by the drainings, cause the compofition to bite and penetrate equally in all parts; without this, some parts of the hide would be burnt by the strength of the composition, and others (as in the folds) would take no nourishment.

To place the fkins in the fcourings requires two men, who take them by the extremities, and extend them on the flefhy fide in the fcourings, plunging them down with flicks, and caufing the air to afcend, that they may fink the better.

The white fcouring commonly produces its effect in thirty hours, or thereabouts; and by their acquired firmnefs in that time may now be denominated hides, being in their former state but skins.

It would be dangerous to let the hides remain longer in the fcourings; nay in that time frequently, the firength of the composition burns the edges, fo as to appear like rotten linen.

The hides being taken out of the fcouring, the clearest part is preferved, to ferve after as a beginning to a new working, by adding a complement a little stronger than the first. The white fcourings once fet a-going, cost no more to keep up than the half of the first expence.

The hides are drained on covers, till they are thoroughly cooled; they are then put into water, where having foaked an inftant, they are rinfed, to take out the glutinous humour left by the barley, and are then put to drain.

Whilft the hides are rinfing, the red binder is preparing, into which they are immediately to pals. The name of red binder comes from the colour the oak-bark communicates to it, as they commonly call white fcouring, or fimply white, that which is made with flour.

Of the Dangers the Scourings are exposed to.

It often happens that the fcourings turn like wine and milk mixed; the muciloginous part quits the more ferous, in which it was diffolved, and the liquor is no more homogeneous.

A mucous fluid is generally faid to turn when it decomposes itself, fo that the intimate union of the different part of the fluid ceases to take place; the spirituous parts then distingage themfelves

felves from the oily, the liquor fours, and putrefaction would foon fucceed. Wine, which is very fpirituous, does not eafily turn, becaufe the fpirituous keeps the oily parts in a flate of diffolution.

Thunder fhowers in fummer are always very fulphureous, which is the reafon they turn milk; but by putting a little alkali in the milk it is prevented, adding to the fulphureous acid, a fubftance which eatily unites with it, and prevents its action on the milk : thus it is probable that the fcourings might be prevented from turning, by the addition of pot-afh, a cheap and univerfal remedy.

Some tanners, on the approach of a thunder florm, to prevent the turning of the white fcourings, put into each vat, old iron wrapped in packing cloth, to prevent the iron from fpotting the hides : perhaps the aftringent force of the iron confolidates those parts too eafy of diffolution, or the electric matter, attracted by the iron, quits the fluid of the fcourings; or what is ftill more probable, the iron uniting with the acid, faturates the excefs, and ftops the progress of the fermentation : thus by cafting filing of irons into vinegar, its acid is blunted, by forming a martial falt, which is flyptick, but which has fcarce any acidity; thus also from lead, fweet fugary crystals are produced from the most caustic and concentrated acid. Others think that a pound of falt, or half a pound of fal ammoniac, will prevent the fcourings from turning ; this must happen from the fame principle; the fulphureous acid joining itself to the fal ammoniac fooner than to the parts of the fcouring. There is even a probability

bability that if the fcourings do not often turn, 'tis owing to the putrid matter of the hides, which forms with the acid of the fcouring an ammoniacal falt, and this falt abforbs the fuperabounding acid, which would too much increase the fermentation.

The fcourings having once failed, there is no remedy; neither will the hides be of a good quality: they cannot fill fufficiently to be well tanned; their fibres become foft and relaxed; they are fpungeous, and are not capable of receiving the neceffary flypticity which a good tannage requires. Therefore the fummer heat is prejudicial to this operation; the months of July, Auguft, and September, are more to be dreaded than any others throughout the year.

When the fcourings freeze, they are left quietly under the ice; in this flate the hides are not forwarded, but they lofe nothing of their quality; the fcourings however are loft; for after the thaw they are ufclefs, and must be cast out.

Of Hides raifed or filled by Barley, as practifed in England.

I have feen feveral tanneries in London; in most of these, they raise the large hides with barley, and this custom is very ancient; but the upper leathers are prepared with linte and pigeons dung, as being of less consequence.

The barley fcourings are made with hot water; and are carried on a great deal quicker than the

7

the French; for the hides go through four or five fcourings in fix days, from the weakeft to the ftrongest: they remain but twenty-four hours in the laft, which is a new fcouring that has foured for a fortnight.

To make a new fcouring for fix hides, they dilute five or fix bufhels of ground barley in warm water ; they let it reft until it grows extremely four, to haften the fermentation and the fwelling of the hides; they wait till the acid is much ftronger than in France; the danger does not last fo long, but it is perhaps more confiderable, as they must be watched with great attention. An inconvenience attending the ufe of barley in tanning is in cafe of a fcarcity of grain.

On this account in 1740, the raifing of hides by barley was forbid ; the ftarch-makers and brewers were also prohibited the use of it in their works : two bushels, or even two and a half, which a hide of fourfcore pounds requires, would fubfift a man for two months in those countries where barley is made into bread.

Of red Binders.

Barley hides and Walachian hides, having gone through the white fcourings, are to pafs into the red binder, where they begin to tan. Here follows the method of preparing red binders for the Walachian hides.

For every fix hides put into a vat, a basket of oak-bark, containing about thirty-five, or forty pounds, cut in pieces about the bignefs of the finger ; this they call in French gros or regros, (from being

74

being cut large) and the hides are let down at the fame time. This operation generally is begun in the morning; the hides are taken out at twelve, and at feven in the evening.

The first time they are taken out, they are left to drain half a quarter of an hour : the fecond time a quarter of an hour : at night thirty fix pounds of bark, cut after the fame manner, is added, and after well stirring the binder, the hides are put in; they must be quickly laid down, that the bark may not have time to precipitate itself, which would feed the lowermost hides to the prejudice of the uppermost. The fecond and third day they are alto taken out three times, and the hides are left to drain half an hour each time; in the morning only is added twenty-four pounds of fuch bark as before.

The fourth day, they are only taken out morning and evening; the draining lafts three quarters of an hour each time, and no bark is added.

The fifth day, the hides having been taken out in the morning, are drained for three quarters of an hour ; after which two men ftir the binder, one from the furface to the middle, the other to the bottom ; and in proportion as the hides are laid down, fome handfuls of bark are flung between each, and a little on the top one, whofe flefh fide must be uppermost, (the others are placed with the flefh fide downwards:) the fix hides require for this last binding forty eight pounds of the large cut bark.

The hides are thus left for eight or ten days, after which they are taken out for the last time, washed

75

washed in a running water, and fit to be laid in the pit.

The juice or clear red, that remains from these bindings, is as good to preferve as the clear white; it operates better than a new binder, and fpares one third of large bark : but it must be made use of in the fpace of a fortnight from the time of its being taken from the hides : that time expired, or at most three weeks, it has fcarce any strength.

The red bindings do not require to be covered as the white; but they are kept always full, to two inches of the edge.

The red bindings ftrengthen the hides, and by degrees difpose them to feed on the nutritive parts of the ark in the pit. Without this operation, the hide would too fuddenly receive the ftrong nourifhment in the pit, would lofe its filling, grow horny, draw on the grain, and at length refift the aftringent parts of the tan.

Advantage of the Walachian method.

The Walachian method which I have now defcribed is lefs liable to inconveniencies from thunder, or other accidents than the common fcourings ; first because those of the new method do not latt good fo long ; fecondly, becaufe the fermentation is stronger, and the composition more worked by fire : the fame preference must be given to the red bindings ; they are stronger, conducted by degrees, and made with the bark in fubftance, whereas the ordinary red of the tanners is made with the powder tan.

If, neverthelefs, it fo happened, that the fcouring had turned, then the hide takes air, fwims on

on the furface, and makes a whiftling when preffed. Such a fcouring cannot be mended; it must be flung out, to make room for a fresh one, in which the hides are placed, after they are well drained; but a hide that meets with this treatment never tans well.

Manner of polishing, on taking off the hair of the Wallachian hides.

By repeated experiments made at *Paris* in 1748 on the *Walachian* method, it was found, that the trouble and danger of heating before defcribed, might be omitted, by putting the fkins with the hair into the common composition, which caufes the hair to fall off without danger, and with fo much facility, that one man would polifh fix times more than those heated with falt, after the manner above mentioned.

It was also found, that after the depilation or polifhing, if the skins were left long in foak, they run a risk of being pricked by the liquor, that is, of having small holes in them, which inlarge in the working.

Experience convinced us alfo, that when the hides are ready to receive the fwell, it is ufelefs to drain them, and that each time the hides are taken out of the fcourings, it is proper to brifken them in the river; but they muft firft be cold, or they would be liable to incline to the grain, that is to be wrinkled and hardened, if they were fuddenly plunged into cold water, when their pores were opened by heat.

Hot Scourings with Bran.

In 1749 a memorial was prefented to the *In*tendant of Commerce, containing a method of making white fcourings with bran alone, and totally fuppreffing the red binders; as we cannot dwell too long on fo interesting an object, we shall give the process, that those who have courage enough to make further trials, may learn from what has been already practifed.

Two or three days before the hides are fufficiently foaked, a leaven is made with wheat or rye flour, unlefs lees of beer can be procured. A pound or five quarters of flour is fufficient for each hide; this leaven is to be kept in a moderate heat, till ufed.

The night before the hides are to be filled, the dirt and filth that flicks to the hair is to be taken off; they are to be flefhed, and put into water : the fame evening a fufficient quantity of water must be heated to bathe them intirely : when it is luke-warm, it is taken from the fire, and feven or eight pounds of wheaten or rye bran is put in for each hide ; they are to be well ftirred together, and the pot covered to concentrate the heat, it is left in this flate to ferment, till the bran rifes on the water, which generally happens the fame night; from whence it may be judged that the fermentation is fufficient; the hides are then to be well rinfed, and immediately without draining, to be put into a vat to fupple with the bran and water, which was in a ftate of fermentation in the veffel.

Whilst the hides are taking their first degree of heat in this fcouring, fresh water must be put

into

78

into the pot, to replace that which the hides may have foaked in their filling, and this is to be heated till it fimmers. When it approaches this degree of heat, the hides are raifed in the fcouring, and the warm water is taken out little by little to dilute the leaven before mentioned, in a feparate veffel.

The leaven being clearly diluted, is flung into the fcouring out of which the hides have been lifted; what remains in the pot is alfo flung in, to render the fcouring a little more than lukewarm; about a pound of falt of *morue* to each hide is caft in, and the whole composition is well ftirred, the hides replunged, and the fcouring covered.

As the first fcouring does not require to be fo full of composition, and it is sufficient if the hides are covered, a certain quantity is taken out, which is returned into the boiler, for the advantage of heating the hides, when they are taken up fix hours after.

If the work has been begun at fix in the morning, at twelve they must be taken up, the fcouring heated, the composition well ftirred, the hides replunged, and the fcouring covered.

The fame operation is to be renewed again the fame day, at about feven in the evening; the next day, and the following day, at the fame hours, that is, lifting up, reheating, flirring, and covering the fcouring.

Attention is to be paid in taking up the hides on the fecond and third day, if the hair is ready to quit; after they have been fhaved, they are to be flightly fleshed, to take off the superfluous parts,

parts, then left to foak a quarter of an hour in cold water, and again put into the fcouring, which is reheated feveral times and covered close, till the filling is perfected.

It is eafy to fill the hides in twenty-four hours, if the composition be reheated feven or eight times, but the hides will be better if this operation be made in three days, and the feouring gradually heated three times a day, proceeding from a gentle heat to a stronger, and after such a manner that the naked arm may reft in it without pain at the higheft degree of heat.

If this method be carried on where there are large quantities of hides in the fcourings, they will preferve their heat longer, and it will be fufficient to reheat the fcouring twice a day; the operation may be prolonged to four days, and it will be poffible to fave a pound of bran on each hide, that is, to use but fix pounds for each inftead of feven.

There is also an œconomy in making feveral fets to fucceed, as foon as the first filling is finished, by throwing other hides into the fame vat, without giving it time to cool, and it will be fufficient to ferment these new hides until the hair falls off.

These fecond hides, thus peeled in a feeble fcouring, might be finished in two or three reheatings in a new scouring, and this new scouring will perhaps be fufficient to the entire filling of a third fet of hides; thus three sets may be swelled and raised by two compositions: experience must direct the tanner in this.

1. 1. 11

The hides being filled, must be rinfed, and fleeped in clear water for three hours, more or lefs, according to the heat or cold; they then go through the red binders, either with old liquor of bark, or with a liquor of clear water, with fresh bark of the fize of the finger, which is added fucceffively, and by degrees. The best tanners in *France* take them out three times in the space of three or four hours, leave them to drain a quarter of an hour, and then lay them down after the binder is well stirred.

Cold Scourings with Bran.

The' I have fully laid down a method of making fourings with bran, by which the vat is to be feveral times heated, yet this may alfo be done cold; but then the filling is protracted, and may laft two months; for heat greatly accelerates fermentation, altho' fome think it a prejudice to the hides; perhaps this fear may be ill founded. After making a leaven with two pounds of flour of barley, or rye, for each hide, it is left to ferment, and then diluted with clear cold water; the hides are put in with the hair. They are taken out two or three times a week, leaving them to drain the whole night on the fcouring; they are thus continued till the hair feems inclined to quit.

The hides being fhaved, rinfed, and lightly flefhed, they are put to refrefh two or three hours in the water, after which they are put down into the fame fcouring to complete their filling. If the first fcouring is not thought fufficient, a fecond must be given, to finish the filling; but when

when a first dead fcouring has been used to peel the hides, one new fcouring alone will be fufficient to raife them perfectly; they being already prepared by the dead fcouring which ferved to take the hair off. The fcourings with cold bran ftand in no need of being covered, as we prefcribed for the hot; this method may be of use to poor country tanners, who have neither boilers or furnaces.

Thus M. Guimard, an able tanner, thinks that eight pounds of bran are fufficient to a hide; while those who fill by barley are obliged to make use of a hundred weight; and those who follow the *Walachian* manner require thirty-fix pounds of flour: and by this method, falting and heating of hides would be avoided, and fuel faved.

Hides filled or raised by Rye, after the method of Transilvania.

Transilvania is a province bordering on Turkey, a little diftant from Walachia, where hides are worked much in the fame manner we have already defcribed. The chief difference confifts in using for each hide eighteen pounds of ground rye, inftead of twenty pounds of barley, necessary for the Walachian method: of these eighteen pounds of rye, ten are put into the first composition, and eight into the complement or fecond.

The dregs of rye preferving their ftrength and quality longer than barley, they are not caft afide as those of the latter, but the rye is kept, even after drawing off the four liquor of the first composition, for the purpose of the fcouring.

Several

Several fhoemakers have thought, that leather made by rye, called leather of *Tranfilvania*, was preferable to that of *Walachia*; perhaps, in fact, barley being more farinaceous or floury, ferments in another manner, and furnifhes lefs firm and folid parts to the hide, for the fame reafon that the hides of *Liege* are preferred in certain cafes, which are fermented with liquor of bark or ouze; becaufe its fermentation is harder, or lefs unctuous, lefs laxative than that of ground rye or barley.

In the memoirs of M. Defbillettes prefented in-1708, I find that the use of rye was then known in France: he fays the fkins being fhaved are put into the river, for twenty-four hours ; after that, into a weak tan liquor, for two hours, putting them out and in very often; from thence they are put into another matter, of which the following is the preparation. Take a septier of ground barley, (the Septier of Paris is twelve bushels; the bushel 661,7 cubic inches) and pour on it warm water, ftirring the whole well till it becomes a thick paste, as if to make bread : this paste is left covered to work and ferment like leaven; when the furface appears white (and as if mufty) as much cold water as may foak ten or twelve fkins is to be poured on it, then thefe fkins are to be laid in it for three days; and when they are well filled, they are plunged into a tanning liquor, with a quantity of bark between each; the water must be changed two or three times in the fpace of eight months, which is about the time they require to be well tanned.

Of Hides raifed by Oak-Liquor or Ouze.

The effects produced by lime-water, or four water of barley and rye, might be produced by 6 feveral

feveral other means, and feveral have been tried in different places : that which feems to be the moft in ufe, and the cheapeft, is the four liquor of bark: Hides are faid to be raifed by bark, when prepared by this method : the *French* tanners are indebted to those of *Liege* for this discovery (therefore they are called *Hides of Liege*); this manner is actually followed in feveral parts of the kingdom, and perfectly fucceeds; and to this method the manufacture of *St. Germain* owes its great fucces, and the great effeem it is now in.

It is called in French Cuirs a la jusée, from the French word jus, juice, and often, by corruption, gisée, or gisey, in English, ouze.

Method of taking off the Hair.

To depilate or make the hair fall off from hides to be filled by bark, they must be fermented by a moderate heat; this is practifed by various methods, according to the different places where they are worked.

The hides are piled on the ground one over the other, either in length, or doubled, until a gentle fermentation loofens the hair, and foftens the upper fkin.

Some accelerate this putrefaction, by putting the hides on poles, in a close flove, heated by a tan fire, which only produces fmoke and heat, without flame or danger.

Others place their hides in very hot dung; this produces the effect of a flove, and raifes the ne-E 6 ceffary

ceffary heat for fermentation. This method may iperhaps appear too expensive and troublefome; yet it is certain that this dung might again ferve for its first destination, viz. agriculture, as it would ofe but little of its quality by this operation.

It has been already observed of hides filled by barley, that the hair might be made to fall off by a weak, or dead scouring. I believe the same might be practised on hides raised by bark; by making use of the tan scourings when almost spent, of which I shall give the description hereafter.

Hides with the hair on, which come from America, Buenos Ayres, or the Iflands, and which are dried by the heat of the fun, are more difficult to be deprived of the hair; and a confiderable lofs of fubftance enfued, when the fermentation was fufficiently raifed to make the hair fall off eafy.

To obviate these inconveniencies, the undertakers of the royal tannery at *Lectoure*, tried to shave the dried hides from the *Islands*, instead of taking the hair off by the heat.

This method is equally advantageous, both asto falt, and fresh hides; there is a profit on all fides; the danger of fermentation is avoided, the degree of which it is difficult to hit on; the falt is faved, the trouble of heating, and the workmanship abridged; for one man can shave ten or twelve hides a day; whereas by the common method he would not polish more than five or fix.

Of the swelling of hides by oak liquor, or ouze.

The hides being polifhed they are put into vats, to fill and fit them for tanning. At Namur and Liege, the filling of hides is done by the means of liquors of old bark, or juice of tan, which contains the refidue of the fubftance of the bark, after it has ferved to tan hides in the fecond or third barkings : this filling needs no fire ; it is even faid that heat is prejudicial to it.

This juice of tan, called alfo ouze, muft contain no flyptic, that is, of that rough and aftringent tafte, which contracts and hardens the hides in pit, and which is very fenfibly perceived in new bark. When the bark has remained with the hides in pit, it is difpofed to ferment and four, as all plants and animal fubftances do in general; the ftyptic quality then ceafes, and acidity takes place, which would ftill go on augmenting, if the hides were not taken out at the expiration of fome months.

The bark, while in its natural aftringent ftate, tightens, comprefies, and reunites the parts of the hides; but as foon as it turns four, it produces a contrary effect; it dilates, relaxes, fwells, and raifes the celular parts, by the inteffine motion it produces, like unto bread that raifes, and wine that bubbles up, when exposed to the like fermentation.

All feafons of the year, nor all waters, are not proper for raifing hides by bark liquor; it fucceeds badly in fummer; it requires pure fpring 8 water;

water; that coming immediately from the rock is the fitteft; rain water is not good.

In fhort, those who effeem the hides of *Liege* as the best leather, agree that it is the most difficult to work; it requires a great skill, intelligence, and capacity; but in this, as in other trades, practice furmounts all obstacles.

To prepare the juice of tan, the old bark is collected in which the hides lay in the fecond or third barking; (the third is preferable;) the liquid which it contains is alfo taken up; the whole is deposited in an empty pit or other large veffel.

The pit into which this old bark is laid, muft contain a wafte *well* or cefs pool made with boards, nailed together, and adjoining the fide of the pit: this cefs-pool is to contain the water which feparates from the tan in the pit; and its fituation is convenient to empty it with a pail, for the ufe of the hides hereafter explained.

This bark is trampled and drenched with clear water or tan liquor, till it be abundantly overflowed: the liquor gathered in the wafte well or cefs-pool is taken out two or three times a week, and poured over the tan in the pit, that by repeated filtrations, the juice may become ftronger and ftronger, and feed itfelf with the whole fubflance of the tan.

Without being at the trouble of making a waste well in the pit, a kind of well might be hollowed in the tan, out of which the clear liquor might be taken, and filtred through a basket to have

87

have it more pure; but the waste well is yet more convenient.

About Sedan, to make the juice of tan or ouze, they make use of vats that contain about fifteen hogsheads of water besides the bark; (each hogshead measure of Burgundy contains only 11520 cubic inches, that of Paris 14400; so that the muid or hogshead of Burgundy is four fifths of that of Paris) they use the tan grossy ground, and taken from the pit of the second or third barking: the water remains with the bark for fix, fometimes for eight months, and it takes that time to acquire the acidity or sharpness requisite to fill or raise the hides.

When this water attains the degree of acidity without being ftirred, fome of the bark is taken out towards the fide of the vat, to form a kind of well or hollow about a foot in diameter; this must go to the bottom of the vat, that a pump may be put in, to take off the liquor that hath fettled at the bottom, or the wafte well must be made ufe of; this liquor is returned on the bark, until it be quick and good: if at the expiration of two hours it be found fufficient, this work is left off, and all the liquor is taken out to make the fcouring. The liquor is faid to be quick when it is red, clear, and acid, like fine vinegar : when there are two vats of tan liquor, and that the one is more ftrong and acid than the other, they are to be mixt together, and thereby brought to the fame degree.

When the liquor has been taken out of the vats, the tan is not ufelefs; more water is put on, which remains three or four days, and which after

after that time is endowed with fufficient qualities to compose the fcourings: this operation is repeated three or four times, observing by degrees to let the water remain longer on the bark, to make it yield all its ftrength, quality, and acidity: these different liquors are mixed with the first, that had remained fix or eight months on the tan. The more vats that are made use of, the more facility there is in making these operations and mixtures.

While the ouze which is to fill the hides is preparing, those that are dry are to be foaked; the round knife is paffed on the flesh fide, after the fame manner as if they were prepared for limeing; but it must be observed, the last time they are taken out of water, they are to be less to drain on the poles, that they may contain no water when they are to be heated.

If they are green hides, this method does not require their being foaked; but while they are yet fresh, a few grains of falt are flung on the flesh fide, that they may heat more equal, and with less danger; they are then folded, in order to sweat or heat; fermentation makes them tender, and difposes the hair to quit. The *Irish* hides have no need to be so much falted in the heating, as they are falted before they come to *France*.

Being polifhed, rinfed, and flefhed, after the fame manner as those to be prepared by lime, they are to be foaked in very cold and clear water, for two days in fummer, and four or five in winter; observing each day to drain them for three hours, and to change the water; fometimes in this flate the hides are perceived to open, and dispose

88

difpofe themfelves to fwell; fuch are then put into the fcouring, that is, in ouze, to favour and augment this filling: towards Sedan they make eight fcourings in fummer, twelve in winter, and they augment their force by degrees. I fhall hereafter fhew the method followed at the great tannery of St. Germain.

If the work is carried on in fummer, the hides are put into river water, mixed with an eighth part of tan liquor, taken out of the wafte-well aforementioned.

The fecond fcouring must be of two eighths of tan liquor upon fix eighths of river or fpring water; the third of three eighths of liquor upon five eighths of water; the fourth of four eighths of liquor on four eighths of water, that is, equal parts; the fifth of five eighths of liquor on three eighths of water; the fixth, of fix eighths of liquor, on two eighths of water, that is one quarter; the feventh of feven eighths of liquor on one eighth water; the eighth or laft, of pure liquor.

The vernal and autumnal fcourings being ten in number, are made of putting only a tenth of liquor upon nine tenths of water for the first fcouring; two tenths of liquor in the next, and fo on augmenting the juice, and diminishing the water unto the tenth fcouring, which is made of pure tan juice.

In winter the fcourings being twelve, are made by putting only one twelfth of juice upon eleven twelfths of water for the firft fcouring: for the next two twelfths of liquor and ten twelfths of water; the third is composed of three twelfths of liquor,

90

liquor, that is, one fourth, with three fourths of water, and fo on to the twelfth and laft fcouring, which must be of pure liquor.

The method of making these fcourings confists in taking up the hides morning and evening, draining them for two hours, after which they are put down again into the fcourings, and each day the fcouring is changed, until the fourth fcouring in fummer, and the fixth in winter ; that is, during the first half of the fcourings which are to be given.

From this fourth fcouring in fummer and fixth in winter, the hides are taken out but once a day to drain, until the laft fcouring but one; that is, to the feventh in fummer, or to the eleventh in winter; they are then only taken out at the end of a day and a half; and after draining for two or three hours, they are put down again; a handful of bark grofly ground is fcattered on each hide.

The hides remain in the last fcouring three or four days, and being taken out and left to drain for three or four hours, are put into an extraordinary fcouring, composed of the purest and ftrongest liquor, with three handfuls of new bark over each hide; they remain in this new fcouring fix or eight days; at the end of which they are fit to be put into pit, like those raised by lime.

When a fresh parcel are to be scoured, the vat which before was the first is emptied and is of no further use, that which was the second, becomes the first or weakest, and that which was emptied, becomes the new or extra scouring, made with the best

9ř

best tan liquor, and is the tenth and strongest of all the vats: thus each vat before it is emptied, has ferved for the preparation of feventy-twohides.

Although I have faid that hides are filled in the fpace of twelve days, this will feldom hap; pen but in the temperate months of May, June, and July, as may be conceived by what has been faid on the fubject of fermentation in general. Sometimes double that time is required: in that cafe the hides muft be left forty-eight hours in each fcouring. In cold weather the liquors do not fpend fo quick; fermentation is flower; the acidity is not fo readily communicated in extreme hot weather; the liquors weaken themfelves, the hides fill with difficulty, and fometimes require to be left two days in each vat.

All tanners fhould have fpare vats, becaufe fometimes they do not produce the defired effect; they four too flow or too quick, and fome turn as has been explained in that part treating of barley hides, and the method to prevent it; the heat of the fun alone is fufficient to turn these fcourings, as I fhall fhew hereafter.

We have fuppofed, that to begin a fcouring, bark is used which has already ferved in the tan pit, but if this was not to be had proceeding from the establishment of a new tannery, or from any other cause, there are several means to supply its defect.

It may be begun by fcourings of barley, by the method already explained: and the enfuing year will produce a fufficiency of old bark for the fcourings:

92

f courings : unlefs fuch bark has been ufed in tanning hides raifed by lime which is never good : but, as to make thefe fcourings, it is only requifite to four the water of the bark (that is, to take off its natural bitternefs and aftringent force) to put it into a flate of fermentation, the following method may alfo be ufed, without the ufe of grain.

Fill a vat with bark grofly ground, and pour on water which much remain feven or eight days; this water being racked off, frefh is added, which muft be taken out at the end of the next eight days, and thus continue until the water has taken off all the fharpnefs and bitternefs of the frefh bark. Then this bark is in the fame ftate as if it had fpent all its force in the tan pit with hides: fill the vat with frefh water, and leave it for the fpace of eight or ten months, in which time it will have fermented fufficiently for the ufe of filling hides by bark liquor.

The fame variety of methods which have been feen in the barley fcourings, may alfo be diverfified in those filled by bark liquor. In some countries they fill or swell with five fcourings and use but three vats. The first fcouring is called *dead*, because it is without strength, being only composed of pure water, and sour baskets of old spent tan.

This *dead* fcouring is only made at the inftant it is to be ufed, that is, when the fkins are fufficiently trampled and foftened; and being firongly rinfed from tail to head, and from head to tail; they are put into the dead pit, and taken out three times each day, viz. at morning, at noon, and

and at night; leaving then to drain half a quarter of an hour each time.

The next day, the *dead* is flung away, and the hides are put down three times, into the weak fcouring as before; this *weak* has been prepared four or five days before, with three quarters water, and one quarter of liquor, on fix bafkets of tan : they are permitted to drain a quarter of an hour, and the weak, (having fcarcely any virtue) is caft out, like the dead, after having ferved the day.

At the third draining of the hides from the weak, they are foured in the *flrong*, and likewife taken up three times a day, draining them for half a quarter of an hour each time, and fo for three days.

The *frong* is a third fcouring mixed up two or three days before, with equal parts of water and juice, aud fix baskets full of the tan aforementioned.

At the expiration of two days, the *ftrong* being exhausted, the hides must be transported into a stronger liquor; this is the fourth scouring, composed of the clear of the strong, or preceding liquor, and of the sour of the waste-well or cess pool, that is, the juice which has been several times filtered on the tan.

The hides are laid down in this ftronger liquor for five days, leaving them to drain half an hour each time, and ftirring the fcouring. The first day, they are put down in the morning, adding a basket or thirty-fix pounds of bark cut about the bigness of the finger for every fix hides; omitting

93

194

omitting the bark at noon and night. The fecond and third day, they are laid down three times again, and at morning only twenty pounds of large cut bark is added as before. The fourth day, they are only laid down twice, and in the morning they add twenty pounds of bark. The fifth day, after having taken up the hides, and left them to drain half an hour, and ftirring the fcouring, fling in fome handfuls of bark between the hides, and on the uppermoft, unto the amount of forty pounds of gross bark; the hides are then left to reft in this ftrong liquor eight or nine days, after which they got into the fifth and last fcouring, called the firongest, because it is composed of all four, that is, of that pure juice taken out of the pit, by means of the wafte-well.

This laft fcouring is only made when wanted; during the three first days add twenty-one pounds of gross cut bark in the morning, when the hides are laid down; at night they are again laid down without any additional bark.

The hides being left three days in this *ftrongeft* liquor, on the fourth day they are taken out again and laid down, being first left to drain for three quarters of an hour; two workmen then ftir the fcouring, one from the furface to the middle, and the other from the middle to the bottom, and while they are laying down, a third flings about forty-eight pounds of großs tan between the hides. They are then left in this liquor for eight days, and this is their last fcouring.

Some tanners, fearing the fermentation of hides thus prepared by bark liquor, may be interrupted or troubled by the addition of crude water in the first

first fcourings, have recourse to another expedient : they wet the tan only with as much water as will foak it, fo that the water may not fwim on the furface : at the end of four days, they take out all the four, or juice, of the waste well, and referve it for this strongest or fifth and last fcouring. They then water the tan again for three days, and this yields them a fecond juice, which ferves for the fcurth fcouring, which we have called the *ftronger*. In following this operation for feveral days, they have at each a new filtration, a fresh juice more weakened, and which ferves for the inferior fcourings, which I have called the *dead*, the *weak*, and the *strong*.

But thefe precautions are only neceffary to fet the fcourings a-going, when a new operation is to be begun; when hides have been once fcoured, each fcouring is found to have loft near a fifth of its ftrength, and ferves to form the fcouring that precedes it for other hides; thus the fcouring which has ferved for the weak, will be afterwards employed as the dead; the flrong will become a weak fcouring, and fo on; fo that at each operation they will only want the ftrongeft liquor, which is compofed of the most four or most pure juice drawn from the pit by the waste well.

It is neceffary to obferve, that when hides are put down into the fcourings, the flefh fide muft always be uppermoft, that the grain, which is the moft delicate and valuable part of the hide, may be guarded from accidents; for this reafon the laft hide muft be turned flefh fide uppermoft, to ferve as a covering to the reft.

. 95

Remarks on the Scouring of Hides by bark liquor, called Hides of Liege.

It is neceffary that the fcourings fhould be covered and clayed over, like the pits, that they may not be exposed to the viciflitudes of the air; this is the method practifed at the manufacture of St. Germain.

When the hides have been fome days in the fcouring they examine them, and fuch as are fit are touched on the flefh fide, and fhaved on the grain fide with a very fharp knife, to take off fuch hair as may remain, they then are put into water to refrefh, and from thence into the other fcourings, to receive the proper degree of filling.

The grain fhews if a hide thus prepared be well fcoured, and if proper to be pitted, for then the grain is whitifh or afh coloured: whilft it retains a yellow caft, it is a fure fign that the hide ftill wants fcouring.

The fame degree of ftrength in the fcourings is not fufficient to fill all kinds of hides; that of an ox of four years old, is more tender than that of a more aged ox, hardened by age and by work; Tanners who put into one and the fame fcouring indifcriminately all hides that come to hand are bad artifts, and are liable to make bad leather, for if they are not equally filled in the fcourings, the tan or bark cannot recover the fault, for the hides may remain for ever in the tan pit without effect, if they have not been fufficiently raifed or filled in the icourings, that is, if not prepared to receive the tan : if they are not thus prepared, a hard

07

hard and compact furface will oppofe itfelf to the action of the bark; inftead of an open and foft fubftance, which only can be rendered good leather by the action of the bark.

If a method could be found of fwelling the large hides of old oxen, as readily as those of young, we might be fure, that by leaving these old hides longer in pit than the others, they would in proportion acquire a fuperior quality; but it is one of the great inconveniencies of the tanning trade, that the ftrongest hides fill or fwell with the greatest difficulty. I shall now make fome remarks on the nature and quality of hides prepared by oak liquor.

Another method of working the Scourings for bides prepared by oak liquor.

I thall avoid repetition in this chapter as much as poffible; the method practifed at St. Germain is fimple enough, and being juftified by long experience, it must be of use to relate it in this place; the tanner who would profit by my labour, in making these experiments, will be a judge of the difference and effects of these various methods. At St. Germain, twelve scourings are commonly used, the two last of which are new scourings; the first ten are those which have already ferved : each of these fcourings contain twelve hides, and eight measures or muids of water; each muid measuring four feet and a half in depth, and as much in diameter.

The hides being fhaved and washed, are put into the first fcouring, which is the weakest of the whole; the taste of this liquid is fcarcely acid, F when

08

when put on the tongue; it is fomewhat rough, yet fufficient to prepare the hides to pass into a more four fcouring; for hides must not be too fuddenly attacked by the acid, before the fermentation has established itself, or they would crisp and contract themselves too much.

At the end of twenty-four hours, these twelve hides are taken up, and left to drain half an hour, or during the neceffary time to raise the other fcourings; for the exact time they should be left to drain has never been ascertained; they are put down into a fecond scouring, somewhat stronger, and the water of the preceding is flung away, which having ferved ten times, is of no more use.

The fecond fcouring, tho' a little ftronger than the firft, has not any fenfible acidity on the palate; but the next appear ftronger and ftronger, and the twelve hides are taken up each morning, and put down in the fucceeding fcouring.

The ten fcourings which the hides thus go thro' in ten days, are called *running fcourings*, to diffinguilh them from the *fettled fcourings*, which I fhall now defcribe; they are new fcourings, in which the hides remain during ten days; but before I treat of thefe new fcourings, I must fpeak of the four pits employed to make them.

At St. Germain they have five four pits, like unto those in which the hides are tanned, and are well sheltered in the tannery; I shall diffinguish them by the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, by calling I the weakest, and 5 the best and strongest: they take up the hides raised by bark liquer from the third barking, and transport all the tan which has

has been taken out into the fifth four pit: fresh iping water is conveyed into it by means of a cock and wooden gutter, which reaches from the cock to the pit: this water filtrates itself on the tan, and falls by degrees into the waste well, which is at one corner of the pit, from whence it is taken out at the end of three days or more: this affords sufficient to make four fettled feourings.

When the tan of this four pit has fpent its ftrength in the first water, fresh water is let in, which paffing on the tan fours itfelf, and forms a lefs four pit, which I fhall call first and fecond; these are the last or least of the five : the middling pits, which I shall call third and fourth, are formed by this fecond water of the pits one and two, which is poured on a tan which has already furnished a first water for four scourings, as I have already faid; inftead of letting in fpring water, they put in the liquor of the pits one and two, which by repaffing again once or twice on this four pit, tho' already fpent, yet ftrengthens itfelf, and ferves to make the two middling pits, viz. numbers 3 and 4; thus numbers 1 and 2, are composed of spring water poured on tan, which has already furnished its new fcourings ; numbers 3 and 4 are formed by this fame water, poured over one or two others of the like kind, to take the remaining ftrength out of the tan : laftly, number 5 is the first water of this tan, that is, the most four and fittest to make new scourings.

The pits 3 and 4 ferve to make the first fettled fcourings, the pits 1 and 2 ferve to sprinkle the others; the 5th ferves to make the best fcouring; F 2 thus

501

100

^thus eight fcourings must have been taken out of a four pit, before it is spent and useles.

To make a first new scouring, or settled scouring of reft, they not only take fome muids of four water, but for every twelve hides they add fix balkets, of about forty pounds each, of grofs bark, that is, twenty pounds for each hide. To procure this grofs bark, the tan is paffed through * a riddle, to take out the powder of the bark ; and there only remains that which is in little flicks, one, two, three, and even four inches in length; this bark, which is put into the fettled fcouring, adds fufficient ftrength to it to preferve it for ten days in a proper state of acidity to fill the hides. In fome places where the hides are put into a fourth barking for fix weeks, this fourth barking having more ftrength, is fufficient to make the new fcourings, without addition of fresh barks

They equally put fix balkets full of groß bark into the fecond fettled fouring, though it be a little ftronger than the first, because it has been made with water of the *fiftb* four pit; the hides also remain there about ten days, as in the first, after which they are fitted for laying in pit; they are laid down with all their moisture which they have contracted in the *fettled* fcourings. Some think it important to put them in immediately, that they may not be checked of the fivelling and thickness they have acquired by the fermentation of thefe different fcourings; fometimes also they fprinkle the pit with the water of the four pits or fcourings; that the hides may preferve as long as possible that flate of dilation or fwelling.

In winter, when fermentation is flow, they are obliged to fcour the hides in a greater number of running fcourings, fometimes twenty are neceffary before they are fit to be put into the fettled fcourings, for if the hides were put in too white, the acidity of thefe fettled fcourings would feize them too fuddenly, and would pucker and crifp, inftead of fwelling, dilating, and diffending them.

Sometimes, even after the running feaurings, they are obliged to give them a feauring, which is of a medium strength between these and the fettled feaurings, and which is composed of half four water, half common water, and three baskets only of gross bark. On the contrary, when the hides have been heated before their arrival at the tannery, they are brought on quicker; and they give them but four or five running sources.

Heat is prejudicial to running fcourings; therefore the tannery is kept closely that in fummer during the day, to keep out the heat, and opened after funfet, that the cool night air may come in; to encreafe this, the water of fome adjacent brook is conveyed through it, as much greater precaution is required for hides raifed by bark, than for barley hides.

When the hides do not come on, that is, do not thicken quick enough, they are haftened by more frequent and ftronger fcourings, or elfe they are left longer in each; fometimes two days inflead of one.

If the place, where these fcourings are made, is too hot, they will putrify and turn, or be-F 3 come

come ropy; the hides will foften, and grow thinner, inftead of acquiring thickness and quality.

When the hides are taken out of the first fcouring, which is a *dead* fcouring, the liquor is flung out, preferving the old bark for fuel; they wash the fcouring, and put in a *four* water to form the new fcouring.

A dead foouring which is fpent, and where all fermentation is extinguished, will yie'd a clear water, if it was of a good quality; by this fign it is known if the hide is improved; fermentation is extinguished in this fluid, because the alkaline-animal substances have faturated the acid of the scouring; for this reason the liquid will not appear muddy, as fermented matters generally do.

Remarks on Hides filled by oak-bark liquor.

Hides filled by oak-bark liquor; confume a litthe more bark than barley hides; first, on account of the fettled fcourings, where forty pounds of bark is allowed for each hide; fecondly, because hides filled by bark liquor, remain longer in the pit than barley or lime hides; at the manufacture of St. Germain they estimate, that each hide confumes between two hundred and twenty, and two hundred and fifty pounds of bark, when filled by oak liquor: that each barley hide requires two hundred and twenty-five, and those filled by bark two hundred and fifty each.

The hides filled by bark are fold at St. Germain from twenty to twenty-five *fols* a pound. But we thall treat more at large on the prise and commerce of of hides, of the expences of their preparation, and the profits of the tanners.

103

THE ART OF TANNING.

A hide filled by bark liquor requires particularly to be well beaten, even with hammers of caft and wrought iron, and with frequent ftroaks : experience proves there is an aftonifhing difference between the lafting and goodnefs of foals of the fame hide beaten, and those which by the negligence of the Shoemaker have not been fufficiently beaten. At Bâle, in Switzerland, they make leather of flighter and thinner hides than ours, yet they are good because beaten with great force with coppet hammers. As the fhoe-makers in general will not give themselves this trouble, it were to be wished that the tanners and leather-dreffers would beat their leather.

The hides from the Brazils, dried with the hair on, fometimes fucceed badly when filled by oak liquor; they are too hard; with great difficulty can be foftened and fwelled, and are too much fcored with the knife on the flefh fide; proceeding from the carelefs manner of flaying them in America, where nothing is fought for but profit and reft, without confidering the quality or the goodnefs of the commodity. In a country, where they cut down a tree to gather the fruit, and kill oxen only for the hides, fuch a neglect will feem the lefs furprifing.

The Irifh hides are also too much fcored by the knife, certainly because they are not skinned with proper care.

The most preferable hides to be filled by oakbark liquor, are those of the Limoges, where the F A oxen

oxen are fed on radifhes, and not fattened till well worked; they have not much tallow, but their hides have more firmnels than those of other countries, where oxen are only reared to fatten. I shall hereafter shew the great advantage of this method of raising bides by oak liquor.

Of filling Hides by Yean.

Seeing that barley, rye, bran, bark, by producing four liquors, proper for fermentation, caufed the hides to fwell pretty equally, it was natural to think that all other four liquors would produce the fame effect; this method perfectly fucceeded by experiments made in 1749: it is probable that the fpiritnous parts contained in the lees of beer, are of proper quality; for this reafon bakers often prefer it to raife their bread. We are indebted to *M. de Monteran, intendant of commerce*, for this idea, which must fave expence and trouble, as the grounds of beer are a useles matter for any other purpose, and yet capable to produce a very good fermentation.

Grounds of beer taken hot, coming out of the boiler, are put to ferment in a close fcouring, that is, in a vat of pure water; when it is at the higheft pitch of fermentation, falt is feattered on it, and the hides are laid in, after being foaked, eleanfed, and flefhed; this fcouring is re-heated, and the hides are taken out at feveral different times, until they be fufficiently filled: and the whole operation of the beer fcourings is the fame as those of barley or bran.

anoff, preferable hides to be filed ity oak-

are there as the summers where is a

Thele

These beer scourings may be equally made cold as I have already mentioned concerning the cold fcourings of bran.

The preceding method compared, and the advantage of raising Hides by oak liquor explained.

Although no very precife experiments have been made on this fubject, experience feems to decide in favour of the oak liquor hides, and next of barley hides; yet the limeing of hides is very ancient, and many felfish tannets are so much attached to it, they think it still preferable, for by the report of the inspectors, made to the board of commerce in 1746, the tannets of *Montreau* and *Pontoife* attested, that though they made use of barley, yet they thought lime preferable: those of *Poligny* and *Franche Comte*, faid that barley rendered the hides spungy and brittle, and that it dried up the nerves. These objections must be the effects of prejudice; for in all other parts barley hides are better effecemed than hides raifed by lime.

Some have infifted that a diffinction ought to be made in the manufacturing and fale of hides; to fell for winter-wear limed hides only, that had been very long tanned, and for the fummer feafon barley hides lightly tanned; by this means, they fay, the complaints of cuftomers made to the fhoemaker and from the fhoemaker to the tanner would be avoided; being fometimes by them reproached, that in the month of Augu/ttheir fhoes have been burnt by a fhort walking; at other times that two hours walking in the wet have foaked them for the whole winter; perhaps this difference holds good between barley hides F_5 and

and those raifed by bark ; but as to lime, I think it ought in general to be prohibited.

Hides that are too thin, and which have little fubftance, and those of oxen spoiled by hard working, or dried up by old age, do not succeed fo well when filled by bark, as by barley fcourings, after the manner of *Transylvania* or *Walachia*; each may be used, because the soft and unctuous fermentation of the barley or rye passe penetrates, neuristics, and makes some skins appear to advantage, which would have been rejected at *Liege*.

Those who have learnt to tan after the Liege method, by oak liquor fillings, attest that it is as much beyond the barleyed hide, as this last is superior to the limed hide; and that the public would reap a much greater advantage from hides filled by bark liquor than from any other, because in its preparation there neither enters lime or any other ingredient to alter its quality; the general reputation these hides have throughout Europe seems to prove the fame. By a report from the tanners of Brittany 1756, it appears they were all convinced that the filling of hides by bark was preferable to that by lime; but none dared to undertake it before the tanners of Paris and of the neighbouring provinces had fet the example.

Leather filled by bark is faid to be very good for pumps in dry weather and dry countries; but many fay that it is not fo good to wear in the wet as the barley leather; this arifes from the preference which each gives to his own method of working: leather made by oak liquor is but little ufed in *France* as yet; for that reafon alone, it may find detractors. But, if we call reafon to our

our affistance, we may very eafily conceive that leather prepared with an aftringent matter, must be better than leather prepared with farinacious, unctuous, and emollient fubstances, fuch as barley and rye; thus I think, that according to the phyfical part of this process, hides raifed by oak liquor must be the best.

In fhort, this preparation of hides is lefs expenfive, fince it requires nothing but bark which has been ufed, and unfit for any other purpofe, but manuring lands or burning : and it appears a national object to eftablifh it in preference to all others, on account of the confumption of grain which the barleyed hides require; infomuch that M. Doublet de Perfan, when Intendant of Commerce, ufed all his endeavours to eftablifh it, and it were to be wifhed that this method generally prevailed.

On this occasion I cannot help relating a fact, which thoroughly proves the reputation of hides raifed by bark; a perfon in office, and worthy of credit, affured me, that on a rumour of the eftablifhment of *Liege* or barked hides, the fhoemakers at *Paris*, fully convinced that the confumption would diminifh, took the alarm, and employed many follicitations to put a ftop to this innovation; a proof of the value they fet on this kind of leather, and of the fears they entertained of feeing the public wants too feldom renewed for the future.

All that has been objected against this method is, that it requires an extreme attention, and that it fometimes fails by the vicifitudes of the air alone: they fay besides, that it requires a particu-F 6 lar

lar kind of water fuch as that of the Meufe, and therefore could not every where equally fucceed; yet fpring waters in general are nearly of the fame quality; the fpring of the manufacture of St. Germain fucceeds wonderfully, and we hear no more of those frequent loss faid to arise from hides filled by bark.

In 1749 a tannery was formed at Bayonne, authorized by letters patent of the 16th of May 1749, for the dreffing of ftrong hides after the manner of those in England, Liege, and Namur: this manufacture succeeded, and the Spaniards preferred these hides even beyond those in England, from whence they were accustomed to get them.

This fuccefs encouraged certain merchants of Toulause, to form a like manufacture at Lectoure in 1751; they obtained from the king a piece of walte-ground, and the inhabitants gave them the nfe of a public fountain; and they obtained a decree of council in 1754, calling it a royal manufacture, and exempting their chief workmen from ferving in the militia for twenty-five years : it was also enacted that hides coming to them from foreign parts should be free from duty, and that those hides which they manufactured should be exported duty free. In fine, the great manufacture of St. Germain, is as univerfally known, as fuccessful; and at these places all the hides are filled by bark, which proves the fuperiority of this method. In 1746, twenty hides were fent to Paris from Corbeil, raifed and tanned after the method of Monf. Teybert; the master shoemakers of Paris were ordered by the ministry to infpect these new hides; ten shoemakers being affembled

affembled, having examined them, agreed upon the following report.

First. That the fix called the Transylvanian hides were good, very well manufactured and the best of the whole.

Second. That of the fourteen others called *Walachian* hides there were feven good and feven bad, and that the defect of the latter arole from the quality of the fkins and not from the tannage, which was perfect.

Third. That the Liege or bark-filled bides appeared to them in general to be preferable to the Walachian, becaufe the more the first is wore, the more it hardens; whereas the Walachian leather is hollow, and loses by being kept.

Fourth. That the *Tranfylvanian* appeared to have the advantage of the *Liege hide*, but that appearances being often fallacious, they must refer to *wearing*, and experience.

Hides filled by bark are not in general as thick as barley hides; fuch fhoemakers who think that the thickness of a hide form its merit, would be deceived in appearances. The hide raifed by bark is the foftess; a whole hide may be rolled as a thin cow-hide; it may be beat for ever and will never extend under the hammer; cut a piece of any figure in the middle of a *Liege bide*, or hide *filled* with bark; beat it as much as possible; it becomes thinner and more compact, but it always preferves its length and breadth, and being applied to the place from whence it was cut out, it will not have spread under the hammer, but will exactly

actly fit the fpace again, which a piece of barley or lime hide would not do.

Limed hides or hides raifed by lime, are known after being tanned, by a blackifh colour on the grain fide, red on the flefh fide, and reddifh in the cut. The barley hide has a fleatifh colour on the grain fide, whitifh on the flefh and cut.

Of the Danish method of Tanning Hides.

This method of tanning which is practifed in feveral places, and in particular in Brittany confifts in the tanning of hides in the fpace of two months, by fowing them round and filling them with bark. After the green hides are walked from the filth and blood, or if dry hides, fteeped, foftened, and the falt taken out, they give them a new pit to make the hair fall off; one monthfuffices for this, the hides are then polifhed, flefhed, worked at the river, and put into a red binder asbarley hides are.

When the hides have taken the *red*, they are then to be tanned; for this purpole they are fowed round like facks or bags, leaving only one fide open, by which they are filled with bark and water, after which they are intirely clofed up and well beaten, that the bark may be equally diffributed throughout the whole; they are then put into pits filled with good tan water, fo that the hidesbe totally covered, and may not grow black.

These Danish pits are from eight to ten feet in length, by four feet in breadth, and as much in depth; the hides being laid down, are strongly loaded with planks and stones, to force the bark juice.

juice contained within, to penetrate ftronger and quicker; that the preflure fhould be equal and the tanning the fame, they are turned three or four times a week, and carefully beaten each time: by this method, hides are tanned in two months, and with one barking; neverthelefs it must be owned that this one barking is pretty near equivalent to the three that are made use of in the common method, when the hides are laid in pit.

The hides prepared after this manner are thinner than hides tanned in pit, becaufe they are lefs fwelled or filled, and the internal weight with which they are loaded, continually dilates and extends the hides; they are more fupple and pliable than common leather, fomewhat like cow hides, or fmalleft ox hides; it has the colour of upperleather; that is, a clearer colour than ftrong leather; but it may be made darker with lime water after being tanned.

In the borough of Locmine in Brittany, there are above forty tanners who in general follow this method of tanning, which they perform in two or three months: there are alfo twenty-eight tanners at Pentivy, who follow the fame method, and they call it tanning after the Danish manner; this method feems better adapted to thin hides, than to ftrong ones, and there are fome provinces in France where they work the thin hides after this Danish manner: in flort this method has fuch an affinity with the English tanning, it ought not to be proferibed, but encouraged and perfected, by paying more attention to it than has hitherto been done, and by filling the hides better for this kind of tanning.

Of thin Hides.

Cow hides, or fmall ox hides, which are not fit to make firong work, ferve to make inward foles, womens fhoes, upper leathers, and other works lefs hard than those in which firong hides are employed; cow skins are closer than oxen, and if they had sufficient thickness, would have the preference; but they commonly ferve to make the weak leather.

At Paris they call thefe thin hides, working leather, (Cuirs à oeuvres) because the leather-dreffers use it for several works, whereas strong hides are not susceptible of so many different forms; some call a thin, compact, and well tanned hide, fit to make soles for pumps, Baudrier, Brigady, and Semelin.

The *Baudrier* or thin hides remain in the lime: pits but half the time allowed to the ftrong hides; thefe very thin hides are not filled by oak liquor, even in those tanneries where this method is made use of for ftrong hides. When taken out of the lime pit they are well worked in the river, that is, they are fleshed, and ftrongly drained on the beam, both on the grain and flesh fide, four or five different times, and are rinfed each time to take off the lime; they are then put into the binding for eight days, and afterwards pitted for the space of four months only, that is, one-fourth of the time requisite for a strong hide.

In Dauphiny they make use of the Danish method to tan the Baudrier or thin hide, and it succeeds perfectly, because as they do not require the thicknefs

nefs of firong hides, and the *Danifb* method tending to diminifh the thicknefs, is not fo good for firong leather. When thefe hides have been *pitted* two months, they are put into the binding vats for feven or eight days; they are then fewed up like bags, and filled with the binding liquor of the vat and with the bark which has boiled in it : they are thus left filled for eight or ten days, and are fhifted five or fix times a day; they are unfewed, and laid on the flat, in layers in the vat, with the fame bark, and left for eight days without flirring; they are then taken out, dried on poles, and fitted for the leather-dreffer.

In Breffe and the adjacent provinces, the thin ox hides, cow hides, call ikins, and other fmall ikins fit for upper leathers, have but fix weeks of the lime pit in fummer, and two months and a half in winter; they are left for three days in running water, during which they are alternately worked with the knife and the ftone, feven or eight times each day, until no lime comes from them, and the water comes clear.

TR BIT

The river work being finished, they are put into a vat with tan water, stirring them well several times a day to make them get a grain; but it is not always necessary to grain the upper leathers; and when treating of the leather-dresser or currier, I shall shew the difference between the turned calf and the oiled calf; those which they intend for the grain to, that is for the grain to be on the outside, principally require the binding vat.

At Limoges, calf-fkins remain four months in line and three months in pit with oak bark, or two months with the bark of the Rhus Myrtifolia

or

¹¹³

or Roudou, as before deferibed. In Dauphiny they remain but a fortnight in lime; but they are afterwards put into the vats with two different barkings for one month, and laftly in pit for fix weeks. At Metz and Verdun cow hides remain eight days in a dead pit, eight days in a new pit, one month in vats with water and bark, and five months in pit with two different barkings; the cow hides. make the black fmooth leather for the top of coaches : as to calve-fkins, it is the fame preparation, except that they are not laid in pit but once during the fix weeks. At Bourges the cow hides are three months in lime, and fix months in pit. At la Souteraine, and at Saint-Julien, they are three: weeks in lime, five or fix days in wheaten bran, and fifteen days in a binding liquor of hot water; with bark.

At the manufacture of St. Germain en Laye, cows and fmall ox hides, after being cleanfed, drained, polifhed, flefhed, and worked in three dead pits, and one live pit; pafs through the river work with great care, at five different times. At the first operation the skins are put on the woodenbeam, and cleared with the double handled knife, that is, they are strongly pressed to make the lime come out; then they are flessed with a two handled round knife, and the hides are flung into the water to refress.

1271。A. 1216 AND HERE

At the fecond operation, the hides are again put on the beam, and the ftone ftrongly paffed on the grain fide to foften it, to unite it, and make the lime come out, and they are then again flung into the water.

with the base of the with the wind

T.I. Hide

For the third operation, the hides are again put on the beam, and the round knife ftrongly paffed over them, as well on the flesh as on the grain fide, to press out the lime the better, after which they are caft into the river.

For the fourth and last operation, the fame is repeated; and that is called *draining* and *watering*; if no more lime remains in the skins, and that the water comes out clear, they are put into the vat.

Of the binding Fat:

The binding vat is an aftringent water, in which the cow and calve-fkins are ftirred for a long time, and in all directions, to ftrengthen and tan them. Oftentimes four men, or more, are employed in this work.

At St. Germain these binding wats are four feet high, and fix feet diameter; they are made of wood, and hooped with iron; the skins are laid in with tan and hot water; four of the strongest men keep them continually stirring with shovels, from right to left, for one hour. Into each vat containing twenty four cow hides, they put five balkets of tan; these baskets are twenty inches in diameter, and thirteen in height.

This binding vat work is feveral times repeated, taking the fkins up each day, and draining them, before they are laid into the vat : whilft the fkins are draining, a little frefh tan is added to the vat, to give it ftrength.

When

13. 31. 40 PT 13 LOF

When all the fkins are turned over, they are left to refreft, and go through the fame operation, with freft tan, till they are laid into the first barking. For this refreshment of twenty-four cows and twelve dozen of calve-fkins, they add twenty-two baskets of tan, viz. ten for the cows and twelve for the calve-fkins; for the repassing or refreshing require double the quantity of the watting.

This refreshing is done in a vat in which the bides are extended at their full length; if the ends are by any means doubled, tan is put on the folds, and inclosed in fresh tan, wetted with a quantity of cold water, and thus they remain a month or fix weeks, according to the feasons: when they are taken out of the repassing or refreshing, they are laid in pit as usual, but they require but two barkings, because the vatting or refreshing fland instead, of a first barking.

Stit giat lug

Cow and fmall ox hides, after the binding var and repaffing, are laid down in *pit*; they are wetted with water; the fofteft are the beft, and care muft be taken they do not want it : at the end of three months, they get a fecond barking for five or fix weeks; and after the fecond barking, they are brought to the drying-place; they are there extended on perches, care being takens that the heat or cold does not feize them too fuddenly: in this flate they are faid to be in *cruft*, and are fold to the leather-dreffer to make pump foals, black-grained leather, fmooth leather, red cows, *Ruffa* leather, for faddlers, harnefs-makers, trunkmakers,

makers, &c. I shall deferibe them more particularly in the chapter on leather-dreffing.

Cow hides, but especially heifer hides, being most compact, are best for outward foals; they are preferable to fmall ox-hides, which ferve for the first or inward foals. Cow hides well worked generally pais for the beft of leather, when well chofen ; the heifer is best, because, if the cow has had a calf, the fkin is more diftended and thin : foals taken from a good cow hide, especially from the back, fhoulders, and rump, are better that oxen : there are cow hides which weigh green feventy-five pounds, and twenty-five or thirty when tanned; but I must own they are fcarce, fo that the name of cow-hide is given by leather-dreffers to all weak hides of oxen, cows, or calves. With respect to the refule of a cow hide, fuch as the belly or other weak parts, they are not equal to those of an ox hide.

Of the working of Calve Skins.

Calve fkins undergo pretty near the fame operation as cow hides; they are paffed in three dead pits and one *live* pit, with this difference, that calves being more deiicate than cows, they are not laid into the pit until cow hides have been first paffed in it.

When the fkins are not green, but falted or dry, they must be trampled to render them fost.

The river work for calve fkins differs fomething from cow hides; for from the fecond opetation, fifteen or eighteen are put into a tub, where four men, with long wooden handled peftles, 1 ftamp

1 150-

ftamp them for half a quarter of an hour, to break the nerves, and foften them This work is repeated after each operation, that is four times, as well as the river work.

When neither hair, fielh, or lime, remain on the fkins, and that the water comes off clear, like cow hides they are put into the *binding vat*, and turned at feveral times, ftill more than cow hides, in different ways, and each time new tan is added.

The repassing of calve-fkins continues about a month: they are placed in the vat with a little tan between each fkin, and on the furface a little tan, and fome of the binding water of the vat: it is in this repassing they continue until put into pit.

To pit the calve-fkins, they are fo'ded lengthways, but unequally, and tan is put into the folds; a little more is put on the head, and towards the rump, these parts being thickess; the tan must be reduced into very fine powder.

我后边的机时间了后一回5~103大型。

The first barking lasts three months; then they are taken out, cleansed, and beat, to take off the first tan; they then are laid into a second barking, observing also to fold them unequally, but after such a manner, that the part which was not doubled in the first barking, be doubled in the fecond; very fine tan is put between the skins, the softest water that can be possibly procured is poured on, and great care must be taken that they do not want it whill they remain in the pits: this second barking continues three months, after which they are Lat to the drying lost.

those except in the full operation, where tubs

At Paris, where the tanner and leather-dreffer are two diffinct trades, and jealous of their rights, the tanner has no more to do with his calve-fkins, when he has taken them out of the fecond bark, except to prevent their drying; fo that he does not bring them to the drying loft, but ranges them on the edge of the pit with all their tan, in piles of five or fix dozen; there they lie between two moiftures, till the leather-dreffer buys them ' to drefs them in oil, and to prepare them for different ules.

About twenty years ago, fome tanners fucceeded in tanning calves and fheep tkins in bark with hot water; I am fure it must have a good and a faving effect, by making the fame quantity of bark go farther, as I have already observed on the fubject of ftrong hides.

Of Goat and Sheep Skins.

Goat fkins are not fo common as to be had green in a fufficient quantity for a continued work, they are therefore bought in the hair dry, they are caft into the river to be foftened, and trampled when taken out; they go into three dead pits, are polifhed, and paffed in the live pit like calve-fkins.

Such goat fkins as are tanned, require at leaft ten operations in the river working, being themfelves dry in their nature; I thall fpeak of it more at large in a treatife on *Morocco Leather*; for the river work is there obferved with greater attention; and there is likewife this difference, that goat fkins are worked in the river inftead of tubs, except in the laft operation, where tubs

tri d part triban and

are

are used for the greater neatness. The hair of goats and calves is kept: goats hair (when grey) is fold for eight or nine livres the hundred weight, and for fourteen or fifteen when white. The pairings of the flefhings both of goats and of calves ferve to make glue.

Goat fkins go into the binding vat; they afterwards remain fifteen days in repaffing; coming out of which, they are laid in pit once only; not being fufficiently thick to require a fecond barking.

It is in fpring particularly that cow, calf, and goat ikins are taken out of the pit; whereas ftrong hides are taken up in *Autumn*, being the feafon for thoemakers to lay in their winter ftock.

Sheeps leather, or *Bofil*, is a fheep's fkin tanned; and thefe remain but three weeks or a month at moft in the lime pit: if pits are made for this ufe alone, fix quintals of lime are required for twenty dozen of fkins. When the theep fkins are peeled, they require no more than fifteen days in the lime pit. After they are fufficiently filled, they are put into the cold binding vat, and there left for one month.

There are provinces where fheeps leather is made after the *Danifb* method, that is, they are fewed all round, and filled with bark, and put into a new vat very hot, which is flirred from time to time, re-heated two or three times each day, and in two days the fheep fkins are tanned.

White, except an the fall operation, where tobs

514

Of Horfe Hides.

I have faid that horfe hides are not worked by the tanners at *Paris*; thofe in the country are not fo nice; they do it when occafion offers; they give them fix weeks liming, and five months pit, pretty nigh the fame as cow hides; they are fold at eight or nine livres. A horfe hide is known by the length of the neck, having a great thicknefs on the main, and very ftrong wrinkles: they are only ufed for firft foals, which do not require fo good a quality as outward foals.

Of the defects which are observable in Hides.

Bad leather is often owing to the bad quality or nature of the hide, and fometimes to the defects in the preparation: I fhall run over the different caufes of these defects in a few words.

It has been already fhewn, that there are certain hollow, thin, dry fkins, which are filled with difficulty, and confequently must be badly tanned. There are also fkins cut and gashed with the knife by neglect of the butcher in flaying them; the large hides from the *Brazils* and *Ireland* are chiefly faulty in this point.

In fheep skins, the difeases incident to those animals often deftroy their tender hides.

Some hides are pricked and flawed by muddy waters, or fuch as are loaded with acrid particles: there are fome where the heterogeneous particles remain in the depilation : these hard parts refift the G ' knife,

knife, and caufe the cutting or gashing of the hide in the working on the beam.

Some hides are burnt by lime to fuch a pitch as to tear under the pincers, or under the knife ufed in flefhing; this is an evident proof of the danger and abufe of using lime; against which I have already largely expatiated.

The bad quality of the bark, or of the tan, contributes alfo to that of the hides : old bark, full of crevices, covered with mofs, blacknefs, or whofe fire is extinguished by the moisture it has contracted, forms a bad tannage : the fame holds good if the pits are not fufficiently watered : for the parts of the tan cannot penetrate the hide, if they are not diffolved fo as to penetrate and foak into the hides.

The quality of the water greatly influences that of the hides, particularly during the fcourings: the water of the river of the Gobelins, is fo hot, flat, infipid, and almost corrupted, that at the manufacture of St. Hippelyte they are obliged to fetch two or three turns from the Seine each day.

The tanneries of the ftreet called *Cencier*, being lower down the river of the *Gobelins*, have water which brings down the fkins better, and is fitter for foft work, that is, for calf and goat fkins, and the work is carried on much fafter; fix hours of water in the abovefaid ftreet, does almost as much as twenty four hours at *St Hippolyte*, which is only three hundred fathoms diffance, because in this interval the river hath loaded itself with a quantity

123

quantity of animal particles which disposes it to fermentation, and which it receives by passing through the different habitations of tanners, skinners, and dyers, with which this river is covered.

But as barley hides on the contrary require a harder and stronger water, the water of the river of the Gobelins becomes better at St. Hippolyte, and even there they are obliged to fetch water from the Seine at a great expence, to mix with that of the Gobelins: for the fame reason hides raised by bark, which require a still stronger water, would not fucceed on the river of the Gobelins.

By infpecting a hide raifed by bark, it is known whether it be of winter or fummer manufacturing; the fummer hide is not fo firm, becaufe the fcourings corrupting too foon, flatten and foften the hide, inftead of dilating it : a frefh proof of the choice one ought to make of a frefh, quick, and pure water, for hides filled by bark.

Froft foftens the nerve of the hide, therefore all tanners endeavour to preferve the hides from it, which they intend to keep in full ftrength; therefore, when they have fea-calf fkins, or other fkins, which are very difficult to foften, they are long expofed to froft: this foftens and difpofes them to be worked. I have fhewn the effect of froft on fcourings of barley; there the danger does not extend fo far as to hurt the hides, but only to render the fcourings ufelefs.

They fay a *bide* is *hormy*, when certain parts of the hide, not foftened in the preparation, have not been penetrated by the tan, and have remained dry and hard like *horn*: this would be the general de- G_2 fect

fect of all green fkins, if the preparation was neglected, and they were left to dry of themfelves in the air: the rounds of fpectacles, and other common works, are made of horny leather; but is not ufed in those mechanick arts which require great ftrength and fuppleness in the leather.

There are hides that have fmall imperceptible worm holes, which render a hide very defective. If fuch leather was on the top of a coach, the water would penetrate and rot the inward part of the carriage; therefore great care and attention is to be given to this by the leather-dreffer; and that which is the most entire, most perfect, and largest, is the fittest for that work.

Hides gashed with the knife on the flesh fide are very common, owing to the negligence of the butchers, as I have already faid : to remedy this, they trim it on the flesh fide, that is, they shave off a part of the hide with the knife; but if the cuts be deep, and it is neceffary to fcoop, fo as to approach the nerve of the skin, the strength of the leather is too much affected.

The grain of the leather is also fometimes damaged by the filling, by the taking off the hair, and by the river-work. When the grain is cut and damaged, the fhee-maker ought to put the flesh fide outward, and the grain inward, for the flesh will keep it a little from the moifture; whereas, if the grain be put outward, as foon as that is worn, nothing will remain to defend the rest of the foal, and the leather will take the water with the greatest facility.

203.

The

The fhoe-maker ought to make use of the belly, neck, and part towards the legs, they are weak parts, at least for work that requires strength; if the leather was soaked and beaten before it was worked, it would be much more durable.

Of the Making Tan Turfs.

The tan, or old powder of bark, taken from the pits after the hides are tanned, ferves those who raise or fill hides by bark, to make their four liquors, orze, or juice of bark: but to those tanners who fill by lime and barley, it only ferves for fuel; and to use it with more conveniency, it is made into turf.

The turfs in *France* are cylinders of five or fix inches diameter, and of two or three inches in height, made of tan kneaded in a mould, and dried in the fun, upon thin ledges placed about the drying loft. The moulds are made of brafs, on which a man tramples, to harden the tan.

In Provence one man makes about one thousand per day, for which he is paid thirty fols. At Paris they make more; but they are smaller and less compact. The tan turfs in Provence cost three livres the thousand, including making, laying, and carriage, and they fell them for fix livres, fo they have but three livres profit for every thousand of tan turfs. A tanner, who confumes two thousand livres worth of bark, does not make fifty thousand tan turfs; worth about one hundred and fifty livres; fo it is evident, that the tan turfs only return about one thirteenth part of the first cost of the bark.

A

At the tannery of St. Germain, they make about four hundred and fourfcore thousand tan turfs per annum; but the greater part is confumed in the house: this is the produce of about eight thousand puncheons of tan, each puncheon two hundred weight. But the greatest part of their tan does not go to turfs, as they give their workmen the larger pieces of bark for their profit: this gross bark, when dry, is very good to burn, and as it could not be made into turfs, they carefully pick it up at the emptying of the pit, and of the dead workings, in which there is a great quantity.

Another use the tan is applied to when not made into turfs, is for the gardeners; they buy it sometimes at fix livres the cart-load, for beds, and hothouses, as it preferves a gentle and constant heat, such as is required for the exotic plants of Africa and South America.

According to the following calculations, the tan of fifty hides, reduced into tan turfs, produces twenty livres clear, and the first cost is three hundred and thirty-feven livres, fo that the tan produces only the feventeenth part of the price of the bark.

Of the Expence and Profit of Tanneries.

N. B. The following calculations being made in French weight and money, it may not be amils to advertife the Irish tanner that one hundred pounds French, makes 108 pounds English averdupois. One shilling English is equal to 22 fols, 10 den. and ²/₇. 1 French livre confists of 20 fols : each fol 12 deniers Paris, and

and 15 den. Tournois. One penny sterling is equal to $13\frac{1}{2}$ deniers Tournois: so that the English pound sterling is equal to 13 livres, 6 sols, 8 den. of French money, supposing the exchange to be on the foot of 54 pence sterling, to a French crown of 60 sols Tournois.

The detail I am now entering into concerning the econemical part of tanneries, is chiefly taken from the report of M. Guinard, inspector of the tanneries, in 1750, to the council. There may be articles which perhaps at this time may vary, but it is difficult for one not of the profession to know thoroughly such minute details; besides from one province to another there may be great varieties; the following calculations will ferve as a model or example of the method of making such like effimates.

A tanner who in our province has two pits of feventy-five hides each, and manufactures one hundred and fifty ftrong hides yearly, must have three workmen, which will cost about twentyfour fols a day each; he must expend for bark 2000 livres; it is certain with that quantity he may tan more thin hides, which may encrease the profit: but we will only examine the expence of the strong hides.

Of Hides filled by Lime.

EXPENCE. I fuppofe a lot of fifty large hides, green from the butchers, weighing at a medium 80 pounds each, the prime coft will be 24 *livres* each, the fum total makes 1200 livres; the interest of which, at fix per cent. for two years, is 144 *livres*; G_{4} the

the price of tan 337 livres; the workmanship at the rate of 16 fols for each hide, 40 livres; lime, 15 livres; the total expense will then amount to 1736 livres for fifty hides.

PROFIT. The fifty hides, which weighed in the hair, and whilft green, fourfcore pounds at a medium, lofe commonly about half in the dreffing, and feldom weigh more than forty-four pounds a hide when tanned; therefore fifty times forty-four pounds, makes the total weight twenty two quintals of tanned leather, (each quintal one hundred pounds) which valued at 16 *fols* per pound, will produce for the amount of the fale, 1760 *liv*.

There are also fome profits on small articles, as on one hundred horns, which commonly are worth 8 livres, one half for the men, the other for the master, 4 liv.

The tail hair,

6 liv.

Two hundred weight of hair, at 4 livres the quintal, half only belonging to the mafter, 4 liv.

The flefhings and pairings of these fifty hides, make fifty pounds of common glue, bought by the paper-makers, at 10 livres the quintal; deducting the washing and drying, we may allow for this 50 pounds of glue, 4 liv.

The lime used for these fifty hides, being the ordinary lime for foundations, or for manure, will produce 4 liv.

The

The tan of these fifty hides made into turss for fuel, or fold for manure, or for the gardeners use, will produce, 20 liv.

The total of these small articles amounts to 42 livres, which being added to the product of the principal fale, makes 1802 livres. Now we have shewn that the expenditure was 1736 livres, fo that the profit of these fifty hides, raifed by lime, will be 66 livres only; which is much less than the profit accruing from barley hides, which I sha. hereafter prove to be 211 livres in fifty hides.

Of bides after the Danish manner.

EXPENCE. The workmanship of fifty hides, done after this manner, costs less, because it is shorter than any other way: it may be valued at 12 fols each hide, which in the total makes 30 liv.

A new pit, which requires 2 barriques of lime, at 3 livres 10 fols the barrique, will cost 7 liv.

The red and barking will confume one hundred and fifty quintals of bark, at 2 livres and 5 fols the quintal, 337 liv. 10 fols.

The coft of fifty hides in the hair, at 24 livres each, 1200 l.v.

The interest of the money may be here omitted, because of the short time it takes in its return; so that the total disbursement is 1574 liv. 10 fols.

G 5

1 261

PROFIT.

PROFIT. The fifty hides which weighed eighty pounds when green, will only weigh forty when tanned. Hides thus p epared, being lighter than when done after any other manner, becaufe they are thinner, drier, and lefs fwelled or nourifhed; fo that the total weight of thefe hides, at 16 fols the pound, will produce 1600 /iv.

To which must be added the finall articles, as before, 42 liv.

Total value of fifty hides, made after the Danish manner, 1642 liv.

Deducting the prime coft and expences, 1574 livres 10 fols, there remains for the total gain 67 liv. 10 jols.

Almost equal to that of limed hides; but this return comes about three times oftener, and confequently becomes three times more profitable, if at the fame time it is fuppofed, that hides thus prepared, are as good as limed hides, and may have as quick and confiderable a fale.

Of Hides raifed or filled by Barley.

EXPENCE. The workmanship of fifty barley hides, is equal to that of limed hides, rated at 16 fols each hide, 40 liv.

Half a measure of barley for each hide, at 14 fols; for the fifty hides 35 liv.

siTes it is soil, at leaft for two years, for there

The red binding of fifty hides takes two quintals of bark, which may be valued at 45 fols a quintal, 4 liv. 10 fols

The tan sufficient for the pit, pretty nigh that of limed hides, 337 liv. 10 fols.

Prime cost of the fifty hides, at 24 livres each, 1200 liv.

The interest of this fum for the year, at 6 per cent. 72 liv.

The total expence is then 1689 liv. which makes 33 livres 15 fols for each hide.

PROFIT. The fifty hides, weighing each fourfcore pounds when green, will only weigh fortyfour pounds when tanned; which will produce, at the rate of 17 fols per pound, 1870 liv.

The fmall profits of 4 livres for the horns, 6 livres for the hair, and 20 livres for the tan, come to 30 liv.

Therefore the total of the produce of fifty barley hides is 1900 liv.

And the profit of the tanner will be in one year 211 liv.a fum exceeding the limed hides by 145 livres; for it is upposed that barley hides are fold at a. fol more, being of a fuperior quality to that of the limed hides; befides, the interest of the money is only lost during one year for barley hides; whereas it is lost, at least for two years, to those. G 6 who

who manufacture limed hides The profit of hides raifed by bark is yet more confiderable.

Of the preparation of Hides after the method of Walachia and Transilvania.

Hides of Walachia being prepared by warm fcourings, we must add the expence of fire, which in fome places is confiderable : a little falt must also be added to the fcourings : in fhort, according to M. Guimard, it is fomewhat more expenfive than the common barley hides, but the difference is not very confiderable.

The fame may be faid with refpect to the *Tranfilvanian* hides: rye in grain weighs eighteen pounds a bufhel *Paris* measure; and it requires a little more than a bufhel for each hide, which a-mounts to 15 fols; fo that it costs as much for rye as for barley.

Of Hides prepared by oak bark liquor, called Hides of Liege.

Hides prepared after the manner of *Liege* require neither fire or barley, which makes a confiderable faving; the workmanship may be supposed fomewhat dearer, because it requires more skill and attention.

EXPENCE. The labour of hides filled by bark is about 20 fols each, fo that a fet of fifty hides comes to 50 liv.

The bark grofsly ground, which is used in the last of the twelve common fcourings, and in the extraordinary fcouring, may in the total be three quintals

quintals; which at about 2 livres 5 fols the quintal is 6 liv. 15. fol.

Thefe fifty hides tanned in pit, according to the preceding methods will require 150 quintals of bark, which at the rate of 2 livres 5 fols each, will coft 337 liv.

The price of fifty hides in the hair at 24 livres each 1200 liv.

The interest of the 1200 livres during the time of the manufacturing, which is one year, at 6 per cent. 72 liv.

Thus the total of the expence is 1666 livres, instead of 1736 livres, the expence of the limed hides.

PROFIT. Fifty green hides fuppoled to weigh eighty pounds, will only weigh forty two pounds when tanned, total 2100 pounds at 18 fols the pound, which is the lowest price it will bring 1890 *liv*.

N. B. At Paris and at Nantes these hides commonly fell for twenty and twenty-two fols a pound, if the hide be large and strong.

des preuared arter the manner of Litre re-

One hundred horns, which are generally fold at 8 livres, half of which only come to the mafter, 4 liv.

The hair of the tails of these fifty hides, 6 liv.

The hundred and fifty quintals of tan which comes from these hides, produce 20 liv. The

The total of the product is then 1900 liv.

And the profit 254 livres, which makes more than 15 per cent of the principal fum of 1666 livres.

In this laft I have allowed nothing for hair and cuttings. M. Guimard fays, that the hair of hides raifed by bark is not good; whether it be that it rots fooner than hair limed, if neglected to be wafhed and dried; or whether it be that the lime gives it a better quality, I know not, but it is worth making experiments in this matter. The pairings of hides raifed by bark are not fit for glue, becaufe they are too fat; but they might ferve to feed large dogs, and their fat fubftance might alfo be taken off to fit them for glue, by laying them fome time in lime.

According to these calculations made by the inspector of commerce, a tanner who manufactures. a thousand Liege hides of forty eight pounds, at 22 fols the pound, would gain on each 8 livres, 9, fols, and in the space of fisteen months 8400 livres profit, without the glue, horns, hair, and tan, which must yield at least 600 livres more.

The 600 livres in fmall profits are, according to this infpector, thus; for horns of 10 livres the hundred weight, 200 liv.

Fourfcore quintals of hair, at three livres the hundred weight, which makes 240 liv.

anditant

Five

Five thousand tan turfs, at 10 livres the thousand of which fifteen fols must be deducted for the making 154 liv.

The parings of one thousand hides, at 12 livres the hundred, and which weigh above two ounces each, 18 liv.

Five quintals of ears and fleshings, at 3 livres the hundred, 15 liv.

Total of the fmall profits

627 liv.

Added to the former produce of 8400 livres, and deducting 1000 livres for the maintenance of a horfe and other neceffary utenfils, with 1500 for the rent of the tannery of 16 or 17 pits; there will remain about 6500 livres clear profit for 15 months, or a net revenue for each year of 5200 *liv*.

All the valuations I have feen made on the produce of tanneries, tend to prove the advantage in hides raifed by bark; it is in quality beft; it fells better, and the coft is lefs; more fufficient reafons cannot be given to adopt its ufe; but the obffacles are great, namely the ignorance of the tanners; the defect of emulation amongft them, and that invifible monfter, *cuftom*.

Of the price of English Hides.

The finest and best filled English hides, weigh from 60 to 70 pounds, (avoirdupoife) or of 46 to 65 pounds French; they cost in the hair 30 or 40 shillings, that is from 34 to 46 livres; and when they are tanned, they are fold at about one shilling

fhilling a pound, which is pretty near 25 fols the pound, money and weight of *France*; this is very near the price of hides raifed by bark in the adjacent parts of *Paris*.

Of Hides imported from foreign Parts.

The confumption of hides in Europe is fo great that they are brought from Afia, Africa, and America: but the hides from the Brazils are in the greatest estimation. In 1710 Spain granted to France the commerce of Buenos Ayres, and then the Affiento company brought the dried hides from Buenos Ayres directly to France; for they looked on them as preferable to those of Barbary, India, and Peru. But by the treaty of Utrecht, this commerce was ceded to the English, excluding all other nations; then, the English became fole poffessors of the hides of Buenos Ayres. The French could not even draw them from England, for by an arret of the 6th of September, 1701, the drawing of merchandizes from England was prohibited, except of the growth of England, or composed of the growth of England, Scotland, and Ireland; and then our merchants, bought up these hides in soreign countries, from whence they imported them into France.

In 1724 an arret of council permitted us to bring the dried hides of *Buenos Ayres* from *England*, paying for each a duty of 25 fols on their entry into the kingdom. The duty was 50 fols on the hides of *English* bullocks, but these being of a quality very interior to these of *Buenos Ayres*, did not feem to deferve the same favour, and remained loaded with a larger duty, that their introduction should not be preferred to those of *Buenos Ayres*; and

and to prevent confusion, it was ordered by the fame arret, that on the importation of these hides from *England* to *France*, the merchants should be obliged, at their arrival, to declare them such, and to get a certificate in due form from the Directors of the South Sea Company, certifying that these hides were really such, and come out of the falces of the South Sea Company.

Since Partugal has made a treaty of commerce with England, we are again deprived of the Brazil hides, and the English being also matters of Canada, the commerce of foreign hides is prodigioufly diminished in France.

ABURT RECEDENT THE SECOND PLATER AND A CARE AND A LINES AND A LINE

eige methe Tivel and the ngland, of compoled of the graman of k termas, Septemas and Ireland, and the then pur marchants, bought op their hides in fo-

a blive M. Durain and M. Malater, hash and ret

the chants at a require gaverning budit hills ins

brang the dead tates of Burnar Nerse from England, parting for each a dury of 25 fais on their entry into the kingdom. I be dury was 50 fols on the 30.2 on the culling bury was 50 fols on the

inter a serie a contraction of Service and a real real real

· bas.

le cal coi delervie a le famenia cours and demanistration of lorded wider a clarge allor a la cole de la cole contration de la con

and at display of any interesting of the other

nactiney are proven rion to

Of alumed Calve Skins for Book Binders.

ALVE fkins and fometimes fheep fkins are dreffed for book binders; in 1765 they fold at Paris for thirty-eight *livres* a dozen: the grain of thefe is very entire, they are worked in lime, and with confit or mafterings, flefhed thoroughly and fleeked with a hot iron. The art of dreffing thefe fkins is kept a great fecret in France, being only made at Verneuil in Perche, twenty-three leagues fouth of Paris, and at l'Aigle in Normandy. M. Defmarets, infpector of manufactures, being on his vitit to thefe places, folicited fome inftructions from the fubdelegates on this fubject, in vain; they feemed to lay the greateft fecrecy on it; a narrownefs of mind not to be forgiven in the meaneft clafs of artifts.

But M. Drouin and M. Moffatre, both eminent merchants at Verneuil, gave me fuch inlights as are by no means to be defpifed; and which with a little practice will certainly bring the tanner into the method of dreffing these fkins.

three or sour in breadth, and fix in

Verneuil contains about 3500 inhabitants, whofe riches and commerce chiefly depend on alumed calves. Meffrs Droine and Locke furnish each year to Paris 300 groffes, or 43200 skins. A branch of the river Iton is carried through Verneuil, which furnishes.

furnishes all the water neceffary for this work, and they pretend that the quality of this water is peculiar for the working of *alumed* calve fkins.

For this kind of leather they chufe *flink ca'ves*, and other finall ikins which do not cost more than eighteen *livres* a dozen in the adjacent parts of *Paris*. The large fkins are not used, unless they be very thin.

The calve fkins are bought up in a dry flate (fuppofed the fitter for river working) being first carefully examined, whether they be corroded by infects, called weevils, which make furrows on the grain, and do confiderable damage to the fkins: fuch as are found impaired are first worked.

To preferve the parcels of fkins from infects and duft, it is neceffary to beat them we'l with a wand when opened. This operation is needful once a week in fummer, and lefs often in winter. The place in which they are kept, fhould be neither hot nor moift.

Thirteen dozen of skins, called an hundred and a half, with an allowance of four to each hundred, are worked at once, and make what is termed a coop and two tubfulls.

The dry fkins are foftened by being laid in a long oval trench or pit, ten or twelve feet long, by three or four in breadth, and fix in depth, dug in the ground, and into which the water is made to flow, by an oval flip, eighteen inches in height, but to narrow as to prevent the fkins from floating away, the water is contrived to run out again by another cut of the fame fhape. In this conftant courfe

course of water, properly enough called the *changé*, the skins lie two or three days in summer, and fix or seven in winter.

When taken out, they are heaped, and the following day they are broken, that is, they are opened on the beam on the flesh fide with a blunt knife, working the head and thick parts more than the rest, to render the whole equally pliant and supple.

This first work being done, they are put into water for two days, and then taken out to have the fame operation repeated. If fome are found not to be fufficiently foftened, they are put back into the change pit for one day; all these operations are performed to render them as foft as if just flayed from the carcafe, after which they are put into the lime pit; this is a hole dug in the ground to the depth of four or five feet, according as required, and broad in proportion: they put in forty or fifty pails of water, to a tun of lime, which is left to flack; twelve or fifteen hours after it is flirred with a wooden rake; fresh water is added, it is ftirred again, and fuch fkins as are ready are put into this new pit, one by one, a workman finking them with a perch as another takes them from the pile; they are left in the pit a whole day, and fometimes more, as neceffity requires; as they are taken out, they are piled, and well firetched out, laying the head of one to the tail of the other. These are limed first in a weak pit, the next day in a ftronger limed pit, and fo on, piling and pitting them until the hair peels off eafily, as I have already defcribed in the preceding part of this work.

compactived times in give the they care the

When

When fit for peeling, they are put into another pit, without flirring the lime, to wafh them, and to take off the lime with which they are loaded; they are then brought to the river to be wafhed and to be immediately peeled, obferving to feparate the white hair from the red, as the firft fells much dearer. They are put into the *change* pit during the night, having firft introduced a pole about the thicknefs of a man's leg, lengthways in the pit; at the extremities of this pole are two chains, faftened by ftaples, in order to raife or lower it; on this are laid the fkins that have been peeled, and here they fteep the whole night.

When the fkins are foaked, the flefher takes them out as he wants them, laying them on the beam, with the heads downward. For this purpofe a very tharp knife is used, that they may be flethed to the quick, fo that the fiefh fide is fearcely to be diftinguished from the grain ; they are pared much clofer than any others we have fpoken of; the throat and the head are rendered as thin as the remainder of the fkin, cutting off the ears, the tails and other extremities. These superfluous parts ferve to make fize for fizing the chains of woollen stuffs; they dry this fize on tiles, spreading it very thin, and when it is thoroughly dry it fcales off; it is fold from thirty to thirty-five livres a quintal. The first operation ended, they return the fkins at night into the water of the change pit; and the next morning they field them on the beam with a much blunter iron than that before mentioned, fo as to take off all the flefh. After which they are again returned at night into the change. On the next morning, three workmen beam them a third time, to give them a grain, and

2 - i

10

to take out the lime. By eight in the morning this work is finished; and whilst they are at work, a fourth workman lights a fire under a copper kettle, to heat water and to alum the skins.

To alum them, put into a large vat three or four pails of dogs turd ; which three or four pails contains about the quantity of two common buckets of the water-carriers at Paris. This dogs turd is called alum; if they have not fufficient, they mix hens dung; but this is too quick, and must be used with precaution; on this dogs turd they fling a large pail of water to dilute it; this done, the workman goes into the vat, and with his wooden fhoes he tramples and tempers it, filling the vat half full of water. The alumer, on his part, pours water out of his boiler into this vat, mixing it with the cold water; after which, he flings in the fkins, flirring and turning them for fome moments with great flicks; this done, they take out the water of the vat to heat in the boiler, leaving the fkins one hour in the vat, preffed into one corner of it, and confined there by means of two flicks laid across; the water is taken out of the boiler pail by pail, and poured into the empty part of the vat, flirring it well to mix with the cold, and to prevent its fealding the fkins. When the water has acquired a proper degree of heat in the vat, the crofs flicks are taken away, and the skins are stirred and turned with strength, three feveral times.

The liquor is taken a fecond time out of the vat and heated in the boiler, and after half an hour s reft, the *alumer* draws them towards him confining them in the corner of the vat with the flicks; he examines those that are thinnes, and what

what progrefs they have made, adding warm liquor in proportion as he fees them advanced : this water must be no warmer than to bear the arm in it, plunged to the bottom of the vat. The crofs stick being taken from the corner, they are stirred briskly; the boiler must always be kept full, and the arm plunged from time to time in the vat, to know whether the water cools; in summer more precautions are to be taken than in winter.

A quarter of an hour after, the workman gathers the fkins to his fide, puts the crofs flick to the quarter as before, and attentively examines the ftate they are in, opening them length and breadthways, and when he finds that they yield and lengthen well, and appear as if ready to melt, it is time to take them out; one or two dozen are first lifted out, which are put into pails, after which he empties the water as above, and turns them three or four times, and fills the boiler; a quarter of an hour after, he draws them towards him again, puts up the crofs, and takes a greater number out of the vat. Here lies the whole judgment of the operation, for if any thinner than the reft are left in this liquor too long, they would be melted, as some skins are more difficult to work than others, it happens, that fome are fit to take out, while others are far from being fo; it fometimes requires fix or feven hours before the ftrongeft are alumed, which caufes the fame operations to be repeated, by conftantly augmenting the heat to the end of the work As they are done, they are put on the beam, and are preffed with the iron on the flefh fide to lengthen and cleanfe them; if feven or eight fhould be found fliffer or firmer than the reft, they must be left in the vat whilst the other are draining. When

- 11

When they are all taken out of the vat, the water is emptied by the difcharging hole, and being well wafhed, it is half filled with river water; the fame fkins are rinfed in it one after the other, and turned about three feveral times with fticks, after which a bafket of tan is added, and they are ftirred again; this done, the *alumer* draws them towards him, repaffes them under his hand, and puffs them to take out the ftains of the tan, turns them three times in the vat, and leaves them.

. The next day, a woman takes out the fkins, and puts them on planks to drain ; after which fhe brings them to her work-fhop, where fhe examines them one after another and fews with a common needle those fmall holes made in the skin, by the knives of the butcher, or flefher. fhe then fews up the body of each fkin in the form of a budget or bag, except the tail part, leaving the flesh fide outward; she uses for this purpose a f nall fquare needle made for this use, and flat at the point, with double thread ; taking one fide of the fkin, at one fixth of an inch (to two lines) diftant from the edge, and the other at half an inch (or fix lines); fhe turns them down like a hem, but without tightening it, fo that the water may go out gently; for in tightening the feam too much, a kind of black horn would be formed all round it; the vat-man turns them out, and puts into each fkin a quantity of tan proportioned to its bignefs. This done, the woman fews the tail part, leaving a fpace for the entrance of the copper neck of a wooden funnel. After this the vat-man conveys the fkins filled with tan near his vat, and flings those fkins which have been in the vat,

wat, on a rack, to unflick them. The vat muft be half filled with *auvergne*, which is nothing more than water taken out of another vat in which the fkins have been emptied of their tan. that is, in which the tan has been put, with which they had been filled; to draw the water clear out of this vat, (which is oval, as are the two others) they make a door at the end to form a valve, whilft the vat is full of tan, and the tan water filters through the door, which is heated in a boiler before it is emptied in the vat where they are to be vatted,

When the water that has been emptied out of the tan vat into the boiler is fufficiently warm, (that is lukewarm) it is poured into the vat in which the fkins are to be vatted, mixed with cold water that was in the vat.

The vatman takes one of his fkins, and by the means of his funnel, he pours in a fmall pail of water, ties it with a fmall flip of fkin left for that purpose on the tails, and when he has filled them all with the like quantity of water, be lets them reft for one hour. In the mean time, he heats other water, which he draws from the fame vat he took the first, placing a rack at one end of the vat to hang on the fkins, from whence he takes them. and fills them as full as he poffible can by means of his funnel and little pail, tying them fast that the water may gently filtrate itfelf through the feams; this operation caufes the fkins to fwell like foot balls, and they form a pyramid in the vat. This operation is repeated a third time, letting them reft one hour each time, and giving always a new degree of heat. Attention must be given to the degree of liming the fkins have re-H ceived.

ceived, that is, to give lefs heat to those which have been much limed, and more to those which have had lefs of the pit; this requires much experience in the vatman.

The enfuing day the fame operation is performed in a third vat, whilft the fkins of the preceding evening are left in their vat, to feed on the tan with which they are filled. Two days after, all the fkins are taken out of the first vat and drained on the rack which is fupported by two fmall joifts, fupported on the edges of the vat. When they are drained, they are flung on the rack of the vat, where they are to be unflitched and emptied of their tan, and as fast as they are unfewed, the flesh fide is doubled inward; they are brought to the river fide, when they are washed on the grain ; another workman puts them crofs-ways on a trefle, where they are left to drain, after which they are brought into a drying loft, where they are opened by the two hind pattes and hung the head downwards, on nails fix inches diftant one from the other.

When they are very dry, they are piled, and thus left till the time they are fent to *Paris*. When they arrive at this market, if in fummer, they are exposed to the dew, and early in the morning the workmen trample on them with wooden thoes, to beat down the feams; they are firetched in all directions and rendered as fupple as gloves.

This operation from the fkin in the hair requires fix weeks in fummer, and in winter eight at leaft.

It may have appeared extraordinary to fee the word *alum* ufed in *France* for *maftering* or dogs dung; without doubt they formerly paffed thefe fkins in *alum*, and they have preferved the name of a work forgot.

I have faid, that in default of dogs dung, they fometimes used that of hens, which almost produces the fame effect in a stronger degree; this substance takes down the skins, and corrodes them so much that they might be taken for thin linen, and the light is seen through them; so that, if a workman be the least negligent, the water too warm, or the skins too much soaked, the thin parts will tear, either in the vat, or at the bookbinders.

Thunder and fogs are prejudicial to these kind of skins, and they endeavour to work them, as much as possible, in spring and autumn.

Hog skins are worked after the fame manner to cover large church bibles; these are the most durable.

Bafils or tanned fheep leather for book binders, are not alumed like calves, they only require liming and the vat: the working is pretty much the fame as that of calves. There are bafils worked after the Danish manner, and bafils laid in the tan pit; the first are fowed round like the calves; the others are not fowed as in the vatting here mentioned.

The tanners of Verneuil and de l'Aigle are perfuaded that the quality of their alumed caives, proceed from the quality of the water which is foft, and they would perfuade us this leather can be made in no other place. It is true they have made experiments at Paris that have not fucceeded, yet I am certain that by a little more experience we fhall excel them. M. Barois, director of the manufacture of St. Hippolyte; proposed to undertake it, when the tanners of Verneuil combined to augment the price of their skins. The market price is from twenty fols to twenty-two fols a pound.

The reafons given for this augmentation of price are, 1ft. foreigners buy up our beft fkins, which caufes the remainder to be extremely dear: 2d, the Britons kill their calves at eight or ten days old; if they kept them only to the age of one month, it would be a great relief, for at this very time when they want to fell them by weight, those flink fkins which weigh but one pound and a half would weigh two pounds or two pounds and a half; 3d. the tanners give two or three years credit to the book-binders of Paris, with whom they run great rifks: fo that rich merchants only can carry on this commerce.

Meffrs. Drouin and Loche of Verneuil, fend each year to Paris about three hundred großs of alumed calves, (that is forty-three thousand two hundred) and fend them up every three months; those of de l'Aigle make much less, and have no fixed time for their fale.

When

When the book-binder makes use of these alumed calves he foaks them in water, twifts them, shaves them on a stave or convex board in the shape of a beam, with a knife like a dagger, made of the blade of a broad fword, with two handles; it does not cut, but only extends the fkin, thins it, cleans it, and takes off the tan that might flick to it.

The fkin being cut up in fmall pieces, they are extended upon fmooth polifhed frome to be pared on the flesh fide, on the edges and other thick parts: the paring knife is much like a carpenter's chiffel; it is very sharp and very thin : it is now prepared to be pasted on the boards of the book, fo that the book-binder performs fome part of the currier's bufinefs.

when they want to fell them by

and

what there that there which weren . but on

wind a set of the satisfier give the

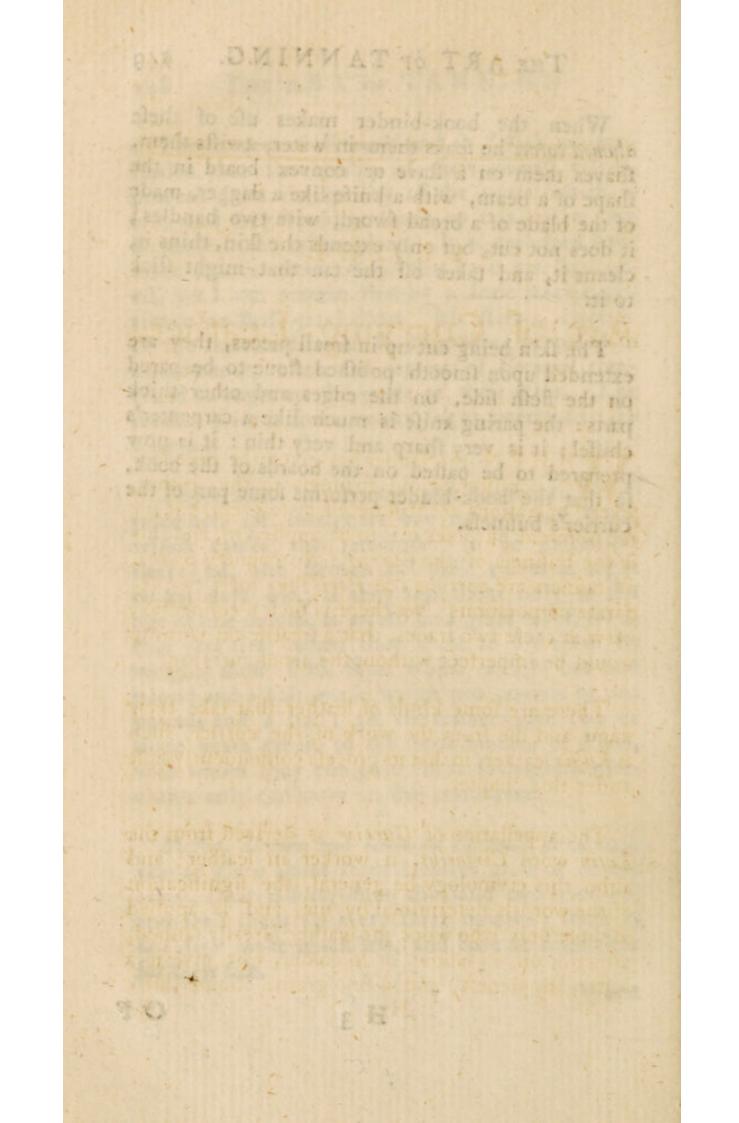
ow to shall would waigh two pounds of two

Mellin, Draum and Looks of Farmail &

wear to Paris about three

and the for the former of the and

149



OFTHE

Art of Currying Leather.

Curriers fight ballocks, cove, where here and

sind, of sole world apprished the

THEN the tanner has given the necessary confistence and firmnels to the leather, feveral operations are still necessary to prepare it for the different purpofes it is to be applied to, and this is the bufinefs of the Currier. In country places, all tanners are curriers: at Paris they form two feparate corporations; yet there is fuch a connection betwixt thefe two trades, that a treatife on tanning would be imperfect without the art of currying.

There are fome kinds of leather that take their name and use from the work of the currier, fuch as Ruffia leather, fo that its process confequently falls under this chapter.

The appellation of Currier is derived from the Latin word Coriarius, a worker in leather; and altho' this etymology be general, the fignification of the word is determined by use, and is applied to those only who work the leather already tanned, either in oil, in tallow, or in colour, who give it a luftre, fupplenefs, and a fine grain. Some think the

152

the word Currier is derived from corrugare, to wrinkle, becaufe the currier gives wrinkles and grain to his leather.

The currier receives his leathers from the tanner, and he fells them to the fhoe makers, fadlers, coach makers, harnefs-makers, trunk-makers, cafemakers, and book-binders; all have occasion for the currier, they require leather more or lefs ftrong, and varioufly dreffed; these different dreffings conflitute the art I am about to defcribe.

Curriers finish bullocks, cows, calves, sheep, and goat skins; sometimes they give to those last the name of maroquins, not Morocco leather, for that is an operation will require a particular treatife. As to the hides of horses and mules, they are chiefly used by the Hungarian tanners, who ferve them with alum and tallow to make what is called the German leather, which also shall be described in a separate treatife on Hungarian leather, as curriers feldom dress horse hides.

I have been informed that in fome parts they curry ftrong hides with the paumelle and iron fleeker whilft they are ftill wet; this ftrengthens them, and makes them more beautiful, but the work is extremely laborious : I think the fame effect may be produced, by well beating the ftrong hides, as mentioned in the art of tanning. Some curriers put their ftrong hides in tallow; to prevent their foaking the wet, but in general the ftrong hides do not come under their hand, the trade being confined to cows, calves, fheep, and goat fkins.

and 5 mile grain. Some should

382

Curriers

CURRYING LEATHER. 153

Curriers call all *thin* hides cows, whether of cows or fmall bullocks ; yet they diffinguifh them into male and female cows : the female are more efteemed than the male, being more firm and compact than those of young bullocks. In general, of thin hides that are worked, those of cows fucceed better than bullocks, whereas among ftrong hides the bullocks are the first; the name of hide in *France* feems confectated to oxen; thus also they diffinguish the *bide* tanned and curried from the cow bide tanned and curried (though the work be absolutely the fame), according as an ox or cow hide has been used.

These dreffings of oxen or cow skins are distinguished by curriers into barness and faddle leather; shoe-makers and coach-makers leather; waxed leather in tallow; black sleek leather; waxed leather; English and Russia leather. I shall first describe the general operation of the currier, and then enter into a detail of the different kinds of leather manufactured at Paris.

They begin by paring or rounding the cow hides, that is, they cut off the tails, the foreheads, and the dugs; thefe parts, being hard and horny, would only fpoil the knife, and blunt its edge, without being beneficial to the ufe the fkin is intended for; befides they would abforb the tallow without profit. They also cut off fmall pieces towards the hind parts where they expect any wrinkes; thefe parings and fmall pieces are not ufelefs; the fhoe-makers ufe them for heel-pieces, for lining and for raifing their lafts.

DIGITINT WILLITONG

Of

154 THE ART OF

Of the Method of foftening Hides:

The first work common to the different preparations of the currier is to fosten his hides with water, and to trample them with the heel or with the *pinblock*, the harnefs-leather excepted, which is not to be trodden.

The currier receiving a hard dry fkin from the tanner, begins to brifken it, by fprinkling the fkin with a broom dipped in clear water. In this work firm and porous fkins fhould be diffinguifhed; the laft requires lefs wetting than the firft; the drieft parts are wetted moft. The fkin being fufficiently wet, it is trodden under foot, till fuch time as 'tis thought the water has equally penetrated every part, and the fkin is fupple enough to be worked; for greater neatnefs they fhould be trodden on a hurdle.

The hurdle is composed of a frame of fix pieces of wood, of about three inches fquare: the two fides are five feet long; the crofs ones three, tenanted into the fide pieces at equal diffances. The four crofs-pieces are interwoven with large twigs fo as to form a hurdle.

pit deruig

Stinding . Sh

The fkin being flung on the hurdle, is beaten and bent in all directions under the feet, treading it with the heel, for a quarter of an hour, or longer, until it be fufficiently foftened: the left foot holds it, whilft the right heel drives it back with ftrength. This is commonly the work of apprentices, as it requires no art: for this purpofe they are provided with thick fhoes, made of three foals

CURRYING LEATHER. 155

foals of the best leather, and strengthened on the upper leather.

The *pin-block* is ufed to eafe the feet; it is a block of wood of five inches fquare, and four inches and a half thick, containing four wooden pins or fmall feet, each one inch and a half in length, with which the leather is beaten, and a handle of two feet and a half; fo that it refembles a carpenter's mallet with four pegs in one face of it. Cow hides are always beaten with this inftrument, when put in black, efpecially when the fkins are very hard; but the treading must not yet be omitted, that the fkin may be foft and pliable.

When fufficiently foftened, they are worked on the wooden horfe, leg, or beam, after different manners, according to the ufes they are intended, and with different kinds of knives. The French curriers ufe three forts of knives, called three-quarter knives, half knives, and quarter knives.

The three-quarter knife has two handles, is ftrait, and the blade three fingers in breadth; this does not cut, it ferves only to cleanfe those parts of a skin which the next knife might weaken too much; it only takes off the stringy particles and those loaded with bark, which hold but lightly to the skin. This instrument is commonly made out of an old knife.

The half knife ferves to flefh the fkins neatly, without taking off much of the flefh; this is a cutting knife, and is generally made of the blade of an old broad fword, in fhape like the first. The quarter knife is broader, its blade being fifteen or fixteen inches long and five or fix inches broad: its edge is extremely taken down or cambered; it is laid upon the fkin with its blade perpendicular to the fkin, the edge downwards, in fuch a manner that the edge alone takes off the light layers of the fkin, until they be every way equal to the neck; they fometimes take off two or three layers, when they want to bring down the fkin, that is, to make it very thin, for the fadlers ufe.

This quarter knife has one of its handles placed like a crofs, or perpendicular to the blade, that it may the more eafily be conducted firait over the fkin; this is done by a butcher's fteel, which lets down the edges of this knife, the one above, the other below, that thus it may ferve to cut on both fides. This knife cofts from 15 to 18 livres, as it is of importance to the curriers to have it good.

It is with this laft knife that the currier performs his fecond operation, which confifts in taking off the flefh fide throughout the furface of the fkin; this is done to those cows that are intended to be put in tallow or oil, to fmooth and make them thinner; it often happens fome parts of fkins are thinner than others, from these parts no flefh is to be pared off, but only to be cleaned by firength.

The leg or beam is four feet in length, the board is feven inches broad, convex, and fometimes fothin as to be fpringy; but it is better it fhould be firm.

Some-

156

Sometimes the beam is loaded with a ftone, to give it more folidity.

The cuttings and flefhings that fall at the foot of the *beam*, ferve to wipe the black of the leather, after which they are burnt.

Those skins which require perching, are pared on the edges with the perching knife, which we shall describe hereaster; these are all the operations performed by the *beam* and *knives*.

For calves and fheep fkins, intended to be put in tallow or in red, they use the pumice-ftone, after they have been passed over with the knives; this takes off the fine flesh, without prejudice to the fkin.

Of working with the Paumelle, or graining board.

This is a general operation on all skins to be curried, without exception.

The graining board is a fquare tool, made of hard wood, fuch as the cornil tree, or the wild apple or pear; it is about a foot long, and five inches broad. The largeft are two inches thick in the middle, and one inch at the extremities; the fineft are but one inch thick in the middle, and in proportion at the extremities. The upper part flat and even; but the under part is convex or arched, fo that the middle is thicker than the two ends; this is furrowed acrofs its breadth, that is, covered with ftrait and parallel chamferings, or hollow furrows, whole intermediate 158

diate edges are fharp like the worm of a hand coffee mill.

In the large boards thefe furrows are one fixth of an inch in depth, and one fourth in breadth: on the upper furface a flip of leather is nailed croffing its breadth; to receive the hand like that of a horfe-brufh, the workman extends the flat of his hand on the board, to pafs it ftrongly on the fkin, to temper, gather, turn up, and form the grain; for it is principally this board that gives that agreeable grain, fo much efteemed in leather.

They have graining boards of different fizes, whole furrows are more or lefs deep, according to the quality of the ikins; there are alfo graining boards made of cork to foften the fkin; to raife the grain and to lay the flefh, becaufe those of wood mark too ftrong with their teeth. The largeft, which are used for harness and fleek leather, the hardest operations belonging to the currier, have only about forty teeth in the length of a foot; the finest, for finishing goat fkins, have about one hundred. The middling are used for grained cows.

To work with this graining board, the fkin is doubled grain to grain, and extended on a table; the implement is advanced on the flefh, and drawn back ftrongly, by bringing back the quarter which rubs unequally on the middle of the fkin; it is this unequal rubbing which gives it the fupplenefs and grain, repeating the fame fucceffively on the three other corners of the fkin; this is called *tempering* the four corners.

When

When the board is paffed on the grain, which is called turning up, the grain is laid down, and the fkin becomes fleek, foft, and equal; for the grain being wrinkled by the folds made in the leather, the board preffes thefe wrinkles; they ingrain in the teeth of the board, and by that means become more formed and more durable. They perform this operation from tail to head and acrofs thefe cows, which are to be put in black; the calves are turned up from tail to head, and are frized acrofs only. To fhorten the work, they wet (before putting in black) the black cows and goat fkins, and they are tempered at the four quarters when they are in black.

We must observe, that corus in tallow must be boarded or grained across with the instrument; for this purpose the skin is extended on a table, having the tail part and most of the skin hanging before the workman, who doubles this hanging part upon that which is on the table, and pressing strongly on this fold, he brings it towards him with the paumelle, thus to form the grain, and this is called *frizing* across. They do not pass over the quarters, till they have *frized* across; by this method the grain crosses and rounds itself, instead of being formed in strait lines, which would otherways happen if it was always worked in one direction.

Of Sleeking Skins.

The work of the *fleeker* is also common to all parts of curriery: the fleeker is a flat plate of iron or copper, of one fourth, or of one third of

of an inch thick at the top, that is, in that part which ferves in lieu of a handle, and terminating by a kind of blunt edge; this inftrument is of different fizes, from five or fix inches to a foot : the cutting part forms an arch of a circle, the handle is a great deal narrower; and the whole refembles the head of a carpenter's axe, but not fo broad at top or fo fharp on the edge. Those made of copper are used for ftretched cow-leather, for red cows, skins made after the English manner, and generally for all fkins where there is danger of blackening the grain, becaufe iron, unless great caution be used, blackens the fkins.

The workman that extends, holds his tool almost perpendicular on the leather, and with both his hands rakes with force those parts which are too thick; those in which tan or flesh remain, those in which there are hollows and cavities ; working the thickeft parts towards the thinneft; in fhort, he makes the fkin more denfe, more compact, and more equal. That the inftrument fould not hurt the hand, it is fometimes furrounded with a flip of leather for the hand to reft on.

The fleeker ferves to extend the fkin, and beat down the grain ; it forms the principal part of the work of cow-leather extended; of which I shall, fpeak more particularly. Calve fkins in oil, and goat fkins, are not worked with the fleeker, as they require only to be flefhed.

Manner of Perching with the Perching-knife.

Perching, is a particular work belonging to curriery, which I shall here describe. The perch-1710-

ing knife is a circular knife, cutting in its whole circumference; it is 10 or 12 inches in diameter, with a round opening of four or five inches diameter in the centre to pafs the hand. The *perchingknife* is concave, like a bowl or leather cap; the back or convex part is applied on the fkin; its edge is not very fharp, but muft be a little beat down towards the workman, or the fide oppofite to the fkin; the edge is taken down by means of a butcher's fteel, that it may not penetrate too deep into the fkin; this knife cofts fix or eight *livres*.

Previous to the perchings of a fkin, it must be pared round the edges; this helps the perchingknife, and renders the operation much cafter to the percher. To pare the edges, the fkin is extended on the beam, and a layer of two inches broad is taken off round the edges of the fkin.

All fkins in oil, which come under the perchingknife, must first be pared on the edges; however this might be done with the perching-knife, but the work would be more tedious; for all the edges of the skin must be perched on the hand.

To perch a fkin, it must be extended on a flick fupported horizontally at five feet from the ground, and this is called the perching-flick; along this perching-flick a thick rope is extended, on which the fkin is fufpended lengthways with the grain on the infide; and paffing the fkin under the perching-flick, they bring it back over the cord, fo that it furrounds the perching-flick: thus the fkin preffes the cord againft the flick, and the edge of the fkin being feized between the one and the other, the hold becomes the ftronger, the more they lean on the fkin with the perching-knife.

The

The fkin thus extended on the flick, the Percher feizes the lower part with a pair of *pincers* and a running loop, fomething like a fmith's tongs; this pincer hangs by a cord from his waift, taking his perching knife with both hands, he leans the convex part on the fkin, and bringing it back from top to bottom, he takes off the flefhy and grofsparts of the fkin, this is called *perching*; they generally perch from tail to head, fometimes acrofs: this is the most difficult operation of a currier.

It requires about one hour for a cow fkin, but they can perch fix or eight dozen of goat fkins in a day; all fkins prepared in oil are perched, whether cows, calves, goats, or fheep fkins.

The perching knife must be passed from time to time on an oil-stone, and its edge taken down with the blade of a knife; that it may not enter the skin too quick and too sudden.

After having laid down the general operations of the currier, I fhall pass to the detail of the different kinds of preparations, beginning by the most fimple: I must first observe, that fometimes cow skins are worked whole, at other times they are cut into two; fometimes they cut the point and the belly to make the skins square, of these offals and the tail pieces they make harness, &c. the other cuttings which are thinner, such as the point (or head) and the bellies, are fold to shoe-makers for inward sol.

. Plat - Pling Dates

e the state of the proof that the

-11

Of Leathers that are drawn out.

Leather drawn out is the leather of fmall calt or of cow hide tanned, worked with the graining board and hardened with the *fleeker*, to make thin foals; calve fkins thus fleeked ferve to make belts.

Extending or firetching of leather is the most fimple part of the curriers business, its defign being to make it firm and fleek, fo that it stands in no need of oil or tallow.

When leather has been tanned after the Danish manner, the currier wets it, fleshes it on the beam, wets it again, passes the iron fleeker on it; dries it a fecond time, passes it over again with the fleeker, and when it is quite dry, polishes it over with a glass ball; this makes what is called belt leather. I shall here lay down the working of this leather as practised at Paris.

To fleek or extend a cow hide as it comes from the tannery, they take off the head which is too thick; they cut the hide into two, to work each half feparately, they plunge it into a tub to wet it a little, and take it out immediately to work it whilft moift.

They first turn it up with the graining board to fmooth it, to take out the chinks, to open and prepare it for the fleeker. In order to pass the *paumelle* or graining board on the grain, they extend it on a strong oaken table, on which it is fastened by an iron instrument, the *paumelle* is worked on the grain from tail to head and cross-ways, for about three quarters of an hour.

163

It is flefhed on the beam, after which it is worked with the paumelle on the grain a fecond time, from tail to head, and crofs-ways, with greater ftrength than at first, becaufe the flesh being taken off, the skin yields better to the paumelle; they. wet it on the flesh fide with a rag foaked in water, that it may the better flick on the table, and that the flesh may be well laid; they extend it on the table, and work it with the fleeker on the grain fide, prefling as hard as poffible with both hands, which fmooths the fkin and makes it equal, by driving the thicker parts towards the thinneft. I his operation lasts half an hour, beginning towards the middle, and driving the flecker towards the tail, then towards the head, fometimes obliquely and across. Care must be taken not to wet it too much, nor to expose it to the wind, it hollows the fkin, and makes it foft.

It is extended in the air, and when there is fcarcely any water remaining it is retained, that is, the grain is paffed over again with the fleeker, being first wetted a little on the grain fide with a fwab foaked in water, giving more water to the parts which are most dry; that is, as the skin has more folidity in the heart, and the edges are the first dry, thefe parts must be wetted when the fleeker is paffed over ; when fleeked, a wetted rag is paffed over the grain, which must be well wiped, for the beauty of the work is neatnefs. They are then dried in the air for feven or eight hours in fummer, and put into prefs for three hours, and out again in the air; and when they are almost dry, if they still are warped or crooked, they must again be put into prefs, and they are finished.

164

This

This leather is used for the sols of pumps, for inward fols, for the quarters of faddles, and other different works of fadlers and harnefs-makers; this kind of leather is not blackened, but preferves its natural fallow colour of tanned leather.

One man cannot finish more than sour of these skins in a day, and if of strong leather but two, or if made of strong ox hide perhaps not more than one.

Of Sleek Leather.

A ftrong cow, or ox hide, paffed in tallow and blackened, whofe grain has been beaten down with the fleeker (and which is ftronger than the black cow leather, or cow in tallow, of which I fhall fpeak hereafter) is called fleeked leather; it preferves its ftrength like the former cow leather, but it is fofter and lefs itubborn on account of the tallow with which it is penetrated.

Sleeked leather is generally made of the ftrongeft fkins fit for harnefs-makers ufe, which requires great ftrength, whereas the grain leather or cow in tallow, of which I fhall fpeak hereafter, is ufed to make ftraps, belts, and fuch like; the grain has a pleafing afpect, and is always ufed in works that do not require ftrength, fo that the curriers make more cows in grain than fleeked leather.

The grained and fleeked cow leather are both put into tallow and into black; the difference of working between a cow put into tallow, which is

ice the sallow periettate the better s, but

to

to receive the grain and that which is to be *fleeked*, confifts in giving ftrength to the latter, whilft grained leather requires fupplenefs only.

To make this a tanned and dried hide, is to cut it into two, and the head taken off, it is wetted or damped in a tub, and trodden; care must be taken not to wet it too much.

It must be well treaded, fo that there remains no hollows, for nothing is more unpleasing than fleeked leather that has hollows when finished; the paumelle or graining board is then passed on the grain fide, and it is fleshed lightly with the cutting knife. It is hung out in the air, trod again half wet, exposed again to the air, trod again ; the paumelle passed on the grain fide, put out again into the air, and left there till it is dry at heart to receive the tallow.

To tallow a hide, take common beef or mutton tallow, either is indifferent as to the goodnefs of the leather. Sheeps tallow affords a better luftre to the fkin, but being dearer it is feldom ufed; at *Paris* they buy brown tallow, extracted from the greaves, after the white tallow has been drawn off for candles. This brown tallow cofts about fix or eight fols a pound; they have alfo tallow brought from *Mufcovy*. It generally requires five or fix pounds of tallow to a fleeked hide, more or lefs, according to its ftrength; the fleeked leather being ftronger than the cows in black, confequently require more tallow.

Before a fkin is put into tallow it must be finged, that is, passed lightly over a clear straw fire, to make the tallow penetrate the better; but fleeked

166

I

fleeked cow fkins are not to be finged on the grain, becaufe the fire would clofe the grain too much, and render them more difficult to be taken down, therefore thefe are finged only on the flefh fide. The fkin is then taken near the boiler, where the tallow is melted, and extended on a table. The tallow muft be heated to that pitch, that a drop of water dropped into the boiler may evaporate; without this the tallow would congeal on the fkin, and would not penetrate, yet it muft not be fo hot as ito burn the fkin.

To lay on the tallow, they use a woollen stab fifteen or eighteen inches in length; it is bound together, so as to make a handle of the length of ten inches or a foot, fix inches remaining forms the tust or mop of the stable. The tallow is laid on the grain and flesh, but more on the flesh fide, on which the tallow is first smeared, because that is the most open and porous : care must be taken that the edges and groin be well fed, these being the most study when the extremities are badly fed; it requires about five minutes to tallow one band, that is, half of a cow hide of a middling fize.

After the tallow is laid on the fkin, it is folded fquare, the grain fide inward; it is left to foak in a veffel for a night, or for eight or ten hours. The next day the water is preffed out, by the foot and pin-block, till fuch time that all water is expreffed. Only one band, or half a hide, is to be trod at once, for if two were trod together, one would have time to fliffen and dry.

STATES CHARGE THE

The flefh fide is grained or frized with a paumelle which has pretty large teeth; this frizing only ferves to cleanfe and fcour the grain; the paumelle is then paffed on the grain from tail to head, and crofs ways until the grain be almost beat down; care must be taken to pass the paumelle well on the borders that the skin may lay the closer on the table.

The fkin is then extended, the flefh fide on the table, by ftrength of arms, it must be well beat down, and fmoothed with the *fleeker*, and this is what is called fleeked leather. The grain is wiped with the flefhings, to take off the fat, and it is blackened immediately, without taking it off the table.

To compose the black, fill a tun with old pieces of rusty iron, pour on it sour beer sufficient to cover the iron, let this beer work on the iron for three months, and draw off the liquor, which appears a little reddish, but will perfectly blacken the skin. Dip a woollen rag, or brush made of horse-hair, into this liquor, with which smear or rub the skin on the grain side, and it will immediately turn to a fine black.

At Paris they use the Hatters black composed of gum, logwood, copperas, and gauls; it hardens the skin more than the black of beer, but it costs less; they add one pound of copperas to each pail of black: I shall hereaster shew different methods of composing the curriers black, with sour wine, with the water of the vat, and with sour leaven steeped in damaged beer.

The

The first black is given on the table after the leather has been drawn out with the sleeker; but black cow leather must be hung in the air to dry, before it is blackened.

Having given the first black, it is hung out in the air, there left till it is three parts dry, then paffed over with the *fleeker* on the grain fide, gently, for fear of fraying the grain ; the fleeker must always be pushed forwards, and not inclined on one fide more than on the other, for that will give schedes to the leather, instead of its having a regular and uniform look.

The edge is formed, by cutting the back of the band with a knife, and rubbing it with its edge to make it appear thicker, and then it is blackened; they gave a fecond black to the *fleeked* leather, after the fame manner as the former, expofing it again to the air; and when it is almost dry, (retaining yet fome little moifture in the middle) it is a fecond time passed over with the fleeker, after the fame manner as before; it must be well laid down, that is, very fmooth, without any mark, or ftroke of the fleeker.

When it is dry, they fometimes give it a third black, if any red places appear, which have not rightly taken the black; but this is feldom neceffary.

The *fleek* leather being dry, is put at feveral times into a prefs to be dreffed; it may be left a week or a fortnight in prefs, when it is nearly dry; before it is thoroughly dry, it puffies out its tallow, but this only ferves to harden it.

I

To

To finish the *fleek* leather, wipe off the tallow and mould that may have gathered on the grain, lustre it with four beer, and pass the fleeker over it, repairing and amending fuch spots as the fleeker may have missed in the former operations. When this is done, hang it in the air to dry out the beer; one hour is sufficient for this, but the fun is to be avoided.

The leather is brightened with the juice of wild barberries, which grow in the hedges in *France* in clufters, and are ripe in autumn; the juice is exprefied like that of the grape, and is kept in veffels to brighten the leather. I fhall in the fequel flew other luftres.

If it should be found that in any part of the leather the grain should be worn off, or spotted with fat, it must be again suffred, by rubbing lightly the defective parts with a piece of woollen stuff wetted in the suffre, until they become as bright as the rest of the leather.

A fleek hide of a middling fize is worth 15 livres the fide, that is, 30 livres the entire hide.

Of Cow leather in Tallow, with the Grain.

Cow leathers in black, or cow leathers in tallow, with the grain, are those on which the grain is raised, instead of beating it down as in the sleek leather, which has been already described: they are more supple and soft than sleek leather, yet they have more substance than cow hides in oil, they

Dut this only ferres to harden it.

CURRYING LEATHER. 171 they are also less liable to be spungy, that is, to be penetrated by water, than the oiled cow leather.

Cow hides in tallow and grained are chiefly for the faddlers, harne's makers, and trank-makers ufe; they are chiefly appropriated to harneffes and coaches, and ferve for the most neat and ornamental parts. For the tops of coaches they chufe the largest and soundest, and they work them whole, without cutting them in two; a fine pavillion or imperial of a coach, when well grained and without defect, is the master-piece of a currier.

To put a cow-hide in tallow, take the hide whole as coming from the tanner, tread it, to open and foften the fkin; it must be trod till no cavities remain; then fleshed, rendered equal and uniform with the cutting-knife, and care must be taken that the knife does not ftreak it, that is, that the edge may be fost and fmooth. It is hung out in the air, when half dry, and trod again; this fecond treading half wet is called *retaining*: this operation opens the fkin and prepares it to receive the tallow; it is then again trod until there remains no cavity or impression of tan.

The fkin is again hung in the air; and when almost dry, it is trod a third time, after which they roll it to take off the folds; if it is too hard, it is fprinkled with a broom, that it may the easier be trod. It is passed on the grain with a paumelle made of cork from tail to head, which fmooths it, and causes the tallow to extend more equally.

When

When it is well trod, it is hung in the air, but taken in before dry at heart to be tallowed. This moifture prevents the tallow from feizing and hardening the fkin; it would be even good to fprinkle the fkin on the flefh and grain fide before it receives the tallow, otherwife the hot tallow might burn it.

To make black cow skins, the tallow is applied after the fame manner as for *sleek* leather, except here both grain and flesh must be finged, whereas *sleek* leather must not be finged on the grain.

The quantity of tallow required is in proportion to the ftrength of the fkin, from three to four pounds for a common cow, more or lefs, according to its weight. A calf-fkin, weighing two pounds when dry, takes about half a pound of tallow; one of three pounds takes one pound of tallow.

After the tallow has been applied once on the Ikin, it is rolled, and folded the grain inwards, that the tallow may penetrate in every part; it is thus left fome hours; it would be the better to remain fo fome days, as the tallow would have greater effect. It is folded fquare, put to foak eight or ten hours in a large veffel filled with water, as mentioned for *fleek* leather.

It is trod whilft wet, and foaked two or three times in the water, until the grain appears white, without any of the filth of the tallow; yet it must not be too much foaked, for that would difcharge it too quick, and cause the feeding to come out.

It is frized with the paumelle, the grain uppermoft; to open the grain and cut the veins, the paumelle is paffed, the grain on the table, to cleanfe the flefh and open the fkin, which makes it flick and extend better on the table; before it is laid on the table, it must be well wiped both on the flefh and grain fide with a hair broom; this takes off the filth that the frizing and paumelling have raifed on the fkin: the table must also be well cleaned; after which the fkin is extended on the grain with the fleeker: great care must be taken to leave no drills or folds in the turning of the groins; the fleeker must not have too much edge, left it fhould damage the grain.

After the fkin has been extended by the inftrument, they give it a light touch of water, and wipe it with the flefhings, to take off the remaining dirt. They then double the fkin (for the grained cow leather in tallow is worked whole, and not cut in two;) they then are hung in the air; if the air has feized the edges, which are apt to dry too faft, they must be wetted with a fwab, without which they would not take the black.

Before the black is given to the fkin, it is a fecoud time extended flightly by the *fleeker*, by way of another dreffing; for in drying it rumples and becomes unequal: after, being *extended*, it is prepared to receive the black.

To lay on the black, the fkin must be in a proper state, that the black may penetrate equally; it would not be fo beautiful if applied to a skin I 3 thoroughly

173

thoroughly dried. They use the batters black, or the black of iron, as for fleek leather ; as foon as they have given the black, the fkin is put out to air until it be more than half dry, it is then blackened again; when it has fucked up its black, it is paffed over with the fleeker on the grain, and made as fmooth as poffible; to make them imbibe their first black, as fast as they are blackened, they are folded with the grain inwards, and if they are feveral, they are piled the one on the other; when they are paffed over with the fleeker, they receive their third black, are hung in the air, and there left to dry thoroughly. When dry they are fmeared with beer, then folded from corner to corner. and the paumelle drawn over them, the paumelle is then paffed acrofs on the grain ; the grain is then wiped with a piece of old blanket to fcour it, and another imearing of beer finishes the fcouring of the grain.

When the fkin is thus fcoured it receives a form with the fleeker, is wiped with a woollen rag, and is luftered with juice of barberries to brighten the grain. It would be proper to leave the fkin one hour or two in this ftate, to harden, but this is not commonly practifed.

This done, a finer paumelle than that before ufed is paffed obliquely from the patte to the threat, then directly acrofs, to again from tail to head, rounding the grain as much as poffible; care mult be taken to manage the groins in paffing from quarter to quarter, as well as rounding, becaufe these parts are more feeble, and would become too flimfy.

174

A fecond

A fecond fcouring with four beer is given to dry and harden the grain; it is then hung in the air for one hour or two, until the grain be dry; laftly, the juice of barberries is applied to brighten again, and this is the laft operation. It requires twelve days for one man to finish one dozen of black cow skins.

To polifh, they use a piece of bolting cloth, plufh, or fome such smooth stuff, for the grain being fost, is liable to be scratched; the polishing must be done gently: but I shall treat more at large on this subject, when I come to the preparation of goat-skins. Instead of the black, which is a tinct of beer, they sometimes use low brandy, wine that is pricked, sumac, or water of the vat.

On preffing occasions, a leaven may be made with barley flour, which must be steeped twentyfour hours in beer; as much copperas must be boiled in two or three quarts of vinegar, in proportion of five pounds to a hogshead, which being poured on the beer, a black is immediately prepared; but this is apt to greafe the grain.

In defect of barberry juice, they use a lustre made with four beer, gum arabic, and fugar; it may be made also by putting fyrup of sugar or molosses into beer. One pound of molosses will make fisteen quarts of lustre, and is sufficient for ten dozen of cow skins.

14

Another

176 THE ART OF

Another kind is made of the gum of our common trees; but the juice of barberies is the best of all lustres, and is not dear, a quart costing but 12 or 14 *fols*.

The black grained cow fkins above-mentioned are used by coach-makers, fadlers, harnefs-makers, and trunk makers. When a very large one is found without defect, it is referved for the crown of a coach.

Of Cow skins in Oil.

Few cow fkins are now finished in oil, because the shoe-makers of *Paris* generally use turned calf, that is, calf passed in oil, with the grain outward, and the harness-makers prefer the *fleek* leather; it is certain that cow skins in oil do not lass cabrioles, but are more elegant and neat; and as cabrioles, and other small elegant carriages, do not require great strength, some coach-makers begin to use them; they cost near the same as cow skins in tallow.

Shoe-makers often prefer oiled leather for upper leathers, on account of its being fofter and lighter than tallowed leather; but they are eafier penetrated by wet.

Skins to be dreffed in oil must be well tanned, and more fubftantial than those dreffed in tallow. The first operation is the treading, as for fleek leather; then they are diffinguished by the currier into those intended for black, and those for white.

And

And indeed the oiled leathers are of two kinds, the one for the shoe-makers use, and the other for the fadlers. Those which the shoe-makers use are not blackened, becaufe they perform that on the flefh fide with their wax, which is composed of mutton fuct and lamp black; I fhall fpeak of it feparately under the name of white cow leather in oil, and fhall here only treat of black oiled cow leather for the use of harness makers. The black oiled leathers are never fleek, being put in grain as the tallowed hides.

The oiled leathers intended for fadlers, that is, those that are to be blackened on the grain fide, require only to be lightly flefhed, as the perching knife does the remainder in the fequel of the operation; otherwife they are begun like the tallowed hides, they are trod, lightly flefhed when intended to be worked with the perching-knife, but more flefhed when that is to be omitted : they are trod with water, and in treading them care is to be taken to foften them well by wetting them in a veffel feveral times with water, and treading them each time ; they do this fometimes feven or eight times.

They are extended or firetched with a copper Reeker, and hung in the air, as they would be too wet to be put in oil ; one hour is fufficient in fummer, yet fome will not expose them to the open air, left it fhould feize them too fuddenly; when they are of a proper degree of dryness they are put intooil.

For this purpole the curriers have for thefe fixty years paft used the dubbings of the chamois leather-15

leather-dreffers, which is a mixture of fifh oil and pot-afh, ufed in fcouring the fkins which are made into chamois. Thefe dubbings are thicker than oil, and feed the fkin better; it makes it fofter, becaufe it is of a faponaceous or foapy qua'ity, and agrees very well with the fkin. At Paris moft of the dubbing comes from Niort, Strafbourg, Grenoble, &c. Formerly they ufed fifh oil, but it did not make the fkin fo mellow; the dubbing feeds the fkin better, that is, gives it a greater body, and unites with it better than frfh oil alone; but when the dubbing is thick, it carries more oil, and gives a greater fubflance to the leather; when it has not been well boiled and is watery, the fkin fuffers thereby, becaufe it penetrates badly.

Mr. Blondeau, physician at Chauxneuve in Franche -Comté, extracted the oil of the offals of bullocks, sheep, goats, &c. and found it gave the skins a very good quality; the following is his process.

The offals being boiled in water, the oil and all the fat is taken off, and flung into another boiler nearly filled with hot water ready to boil; this fecond boiler is kept in the fame degree of heat for twenty-four hours, and fometimes longer; the pureft oil fwimming on the furface, is drawn off by a cock adapted to the boiler, and poured into a third boiler, where there is a fufficiency of hot water to prevent the fat mixed with the oil from congealing; the water of this boiler is kept in the fame degree of heat for twenty-four hours, and then left to cool.

The fat, which always keeps at bottom, entirely coagulates, and he draws off three kinds of oil, by three cocks, fixed the one above the other ; the heaviest

heaviest oil drawn off by the third cock or lowermost, being applied on leather, renders it impenetrable to water, although it should remain several days on the leather.

They make oil from offals at *Paris*, which might ferve for this purpole, if on experience it be found good and cheap.

The common *dubbing* cannot be used without oil; fome curriers mix together one quarter oil and three quarters of dubbing; others put equal parts, especially when the dubbing is thick. In the first feeding they put more oil than in the second; when they have meagre and slubborn skins, that have had too much lime, and will soak water, they use less oil, because it penetrates too much, and the quantity of dubbing is augmented.

Dubbing is fo dear at Paris, fometimes in war, the curriers will not buy it; it has role from thirty livres the quintal to feventy livres; whereas the oil never exceeded fifty-five livres a quintal.

If the *dubbing* is too thick, more oil is added; if it is a good dubbing it will take half oil; more dubbing is to be laid on the head and tail parts of cow fkins than on the bellies; on the contrary, calve fkins require more on the belly. Some curriers warm it, particularly in winter, but this is not a general rule.

A cow skin generally imbibes one-fourth of its weight of *dubbing*, that is, a skin of sisteen or fixteen pounds requires four pounds of dubbing; calves require more in proportion to their weight;

OUC

THE ART OF

180

one dozen of calve skins, weighing twenty-eight pounds, take about ten pounds of oil and dubbing.

The fkins muft fill be fo moift, that water may be expressed from them when they receive the oil or dubbing, that the oil may penetrate little by little as the fkin dries; for this reason they wet the parts that are too dry, to reftore the necessary moifture, the oil not giving a fufficient body to the fkin, not penetrating and nourifhing it fufficiently when it finds the parts too dry. Neverthelefs the dubbing muft not be mixed with water, for that would prevent the dubbing from penetrating into the fkin.

When the oil has been laid on the flefh and grain with the fwab and the hand, they hang the ikins by the hind pattes, and let them foak their oil according to the wind or feafon; when there is a brifk wind they require but one or two days to dry, at fome feafons they require a month; the fun and too hot weather are dangerous, for then the oil has not fufficient time to dilute, foak, penetrate, and unite with the fkin.

Some use oil and dubbing on the flesh, and oil alone on the grain, others put oil and dubbing on the grain and flesh, and others put dubbing on the grain, but somewhat less than on the flesh, as the dubbing prevents the grain from brightening.

Skins for fadlers are not fed fo much as those intended for fhoe-makers, the former requiring one third lefs.

When

When the fkins are dry they are foftened by treading, then they give them more oil than dubbing; they tread them a fecond, after which, to fcour the grain thoroughly, they rub the fkin with a brufh dipt in a weak lye of pot-afh, and immediately after they give them the black, obferving to keep the edges clean. The black is the fame as for fleeked leather, and is laid on in the fame manner, with a brufh or a handful of woollen ftuff.

After giving the first black they are frized acrofs, then they receive a second black, which is generally sufficient, and are put in the air to dry thoroughly. When dried they are trod, the *paumelle* passed over them on the flesh fide, and fleshed on the edges, then with the perching knife, after which they are rubbed over with a cork paumelle; and lastly oil is laid on the grain, and they are finished.

A workman may finish one dozen of cow skins in oil in twelve days; they are commonly worth eighteen or twenty *livres* each; they ferve chiefly for cabrioles and light work, as they are greatly brought down, that is, are very thin.

They make the backs in oil for harnefs-makers, both of ox and cow fkins after the heads and bellies are cut off, leaving the back three feet and a half broad, and four feet and a half long; this is the ftrongeft part of the hide, and used for harnefs work.

Of

THE ART OF

182

Of Waxed Cow Leather.

Waxed cow leather is now very fcarce; formerly they rubbed certain fkins with melted wax, fufficiently hot to penetrate the fkin; but wax being five or fix times dearer than tallow, renders the fkins extremely coftly, and they are never thus prepared but on certain occasions where harnefsmakers require them for works of great nicety; yet cow leather in tallow, when worked with great care and firmnefs, passes under the name of waxed leather.

However, fome are prepared with a fourth or an eighth of wax mixed with the tallow, to give a greater firmnefs; but they alfo fell the *fleeked leather* before defcribed, under the name of waxed leather.

Of English Cow Leather.

Hides called English cow leather, or leather after, the English fushion in oil or tallow, are hides of cows or oxen in fleek or in grain, and in which the natural yellow colour of the tan is preferved, notwithstanding they are tallowed.

To make this kind of leather, chufe a clean fkin, white in the grain, and of a good quality, well tanned, and not in the leaft green; tread it with the pin-block and feet, as those which are to be *fleeked*.

This work must be conducted with the greatest neatness, for the least spot would spoil it for the use intended. It is hung in the air, trod with the seet, and slessed. When it is almost dry it is passed over with the *fleeker*, then folded grain to grain, and the *paumelle* drawn over it, after which the paumelle is passed on the grain to take out the folds; when it is thoroughly dry, and before the tallow is laid on, it is wetted on the grain with a fwab dipped in very clean water, that the fcores of the knife or the more feeble parts may not be pierced by the tallow.

The tallow is laid on the flefh fide, but it muft not be fo hot as for the cow in tallow, or for fleek leather; very little fuffices, left it fhould penetrate to the grain, the colour and neatnefs of which are to be preferved; after receiving the tallow it is foaked in a veffel of very clear water for half an hour.

It is trod wet, extended, and a light layer of linfeed oil laid on the grain; they fometimes ufe fifh oil, but linfeed oil is preferable; it is fpread with a fwab of clean wool, and then put to dry. It is finished like fleeked leather, with a copper scale fleeker instead of an iron one, which is apt to spot and blacken the skin.

When it is thoroughly dry, make a colour with grains of Avignon or with faffren; fome put no colour, and only fmooth the fkin. To colour fix hides, about half a dram of faffron is fufficient, fteeped in a quart of beer; this colouring must be extended very quick and very equally, or the fkin will be fpotted.

It is exposed again to the air, and wiped with a piece of woollen cloth, or a white towel, which brightens 184

brightens and gives it a luftre; it must not be put in the fun, for that would make the oil penetrate to the grain, and spot the skin; for the same reason barberry juice is also omitted, it is sufficiently polished by wiping till it is dry.

These English cow leathers are also used for harness, and cost one-fourth more than tallowed leather.

Of Grey Cow Leather.

The grey cow leather, called alfo fat cow, are different from the cow leather of England, in that they require neither the neatnels nor colour of those before-mentioned. They give them as much tallow as they can bear, and have no regard but to the fupplenefs. Thefe are prepared like the black cow leather, as far as the laying in of the tallow; they are exposed to the wind after receiving the tallow; and to make them still more fost, it is necessary to give them a layer of tallow and of dubbing on the flesh and grain fide, when they are half dry; one pound and a half of oil and dubbing is fufficient for These ferve for portmanteaus, bellows, each fkin. pumps, and other works which only want ftrength and fupplenefs.

Of White Cow Leather in Oil for Shoes.

The white cow leather oiled is made into fhoes; this does not require to be exposed to the wind, as the leather made after the English manner, because that is only to give it neatness; it is trod, and lightly fleshed, because it is to be passed over with the perching-knife at the end of the operation;

tion; it is put in oil and dubbing on the flefh and on the grain fide; it requires about three pounds of nourifhment for each skin, for they must be well fed. They dry it, tread it, flesh it on the fides, perch it, and draw the *paumelle* over the grain, to take off the wrinkles, and afterwards pass the cork paumelle over it, to lay the flesh and heighten the grain. It is used by shoe-makers for shoes with the grain on the infide, and blackened on the flesh fide.

Of Calve Skins.

Calve skins are generally worked like cow skins, and are employed to the fame uses; they make tallowed calf leather, calf leather after the English manner, and calf leather after the Russian manner: the work is the fame with that of cow skins, but as they are not so ftrong, they manage them more sparingly, and give them less nourishment; the common preparation of calves, is that of calf in oil.

To make oiled calve fkins, take the beft fkins, or those that have the grain entire. The currier receives them just as they come out of the pit; he airs them, fless them flightly, and treads them for a few minutes, after which cold oil is laid both on the grain and fless fide; fome heat the oil in winter, but this not a general practice.

Calve fkins of thirty and thirty-fix pounds to the dozen, take twelve or fifteen pounds of dubbing, each fkin in general requires one pound of oil and one of dubbing.

Stat D

Those which have had too much of the lime pit, take lefs nourifhment than those which have been well tanned, becaufe, becoming dry and thin by the effect of the lime, they cannot imbibe the fame quantity. Excess of oil or dubbing is also to be avoided, as it makes the fkins too fupple and flabby.

Calves being put into oil are dried and cleanfed; this operation confifts in treading them, to foften them and take off the tan and foreign matter that fluck to them; this foftens the fkin and raifes the grain.

Before they receive the black, they use pot-aft, to fcour, foften, and prepare the grain to take the black. For this purpose, they diffolve one pound of pot-ash in a pail full of water, with which they are brushed.

When fcoured, the black is immediately applied, which is the fame as for cows ; if too much is applied, it will pierce the fkin. After blackening, they are frized; but for those which are ftrong in the neck, it is neceffary to pass over the grain with a larger paumelle, than that used for frizing : they are frized across which cuts the veins of the fkin, and prevents those long furrows which are often feen in different directions; they then give a fecond black to the fkin, and hang it in the air to dry thoroughly. They then tread it, to foften and cut the nerves, to make the grain come out, and to open the grain; this is what is principally regarded in oiled calves.

They are laid on the table folded grain to grain; the paumelle is paffed on the flefh fide, and then on the grain, to foften the fkin, and to take out the wrinkles of the treading. They are flefhed on the edges with the *reverfed knife*, all round the fkin, to facilitate the flefhing, which is afterwards to be done with the *perching knife*.

Where the reverfe knife cannot be procured, it might be done with the perching knife, which does not fo much impoverifh the fkins as the other knife, but requires more time; it may be pared round the edges by the hand; they perch fix or eight in one hour. When they are perched, the cork paumelle is paffed on the grain fide with a little oil on the grain to deepen the black, whofe tinct has been weakened by the working; this is always done with fifh oil.

These black calves are fold from thirty two to thirty fix *fols* a pound; one dozen may weigh from twenty-two to four-score pounds: the lighter they are, the dearer they are fold by weight, because there is more trouble in one dozen of thirty pounds, than in half a dozen of the same weight.

To work calves in tallow, take them dry from the tanners, fprinkle them with water, and lightly pafs them over with the blunt knife.

The heads being the thickeft parts are taken down quite to the throat, that is, they are pared with the reverse edged knile, being first moistened with with water, that the knife may work better on the fkin. The heads being dried, the fkins are pounced on the fielh fide with a pumice stone, to take off the inequalities of the fleth. They are then doubled grain to grain, and a fine paumelle paffed on the flesh fide, and the cork paumelle paffed on the grain ; but before these two operations a light watering must be given on the grain to fosten it. When dry, they are put into tallow like cows; calve fkins weighing thirty-eight or forty pounds to the dozen require about twelve or fifteen pounds of tallow. After tallowing, they are aired and finished like black cow skins; they are trod with the water in, are frized, fcoured, put in black twice, folded grain to grain, the paumelle paffed on the flesh fide, then on the grain, again on the flefh, and then luftred or polifhed.

Tallowed calves are used by fadlers, harnefsmakers, trunk-makers, and also upholders for chairs and tables, tho' the last more commonly use *Morocca* leather. A calf skin in tallow is worth about five *livres*.

The English calf is made like the English cow leather, choosing those of the best quality.

The first operations, till the receiving of the tallow, are the fame as for calves in tallow; the tallow is laid sparingly on the flesh fide, lest it should spot the skin.

Strong calves are paffed in white; they ferve for the upper leathers of coarfe fhoes, the fame as the white cow oiled leather,

014-18

The

The first work of a white calf skin is the fame with that of a black one; after oiling and cleansing, it is fleshed on the fides and perched from tai to head, then trod till it be thoroughly fost; two calves are trod at once, laying flesh to flesh to keep them neat; the *paumelle* or graining board is passed on the grain, they are worked across with the perching knife, because the flesh must be smooth, and this repairs the defects of the perching from tail to head. At length they are passed over with the cork paumelle, and this is the last work of white calves.

The fhoe-makers diffinguish the turned calf and the black calf. The turned calf is oiled, and the grain or hair fide is turned uppermost, as hath been in practice these fixty or eighty years. The black calf is the white calf in oil, which the fhoemakers use for coarfer shoes: the flesh fide is out and the grain inwards; this does not appear fo well to the eye, and the shoe-makers blacken it themselves.

Calve skins are fold by the pound, and not by the dozen, as goat skins; the smaller and finer they are, the more they will fell for; they weigh from two to eight pounds, when prepared, and often cost from thirty to thirty-two fols the pound; the profits cannot be so confiderable on calves, as on strong leather.

Calve fkins being tender and delicate, it often happens that in taking the hair off, and in the river work, the grain is spoiled or scored by the knife, and

6 10

190 THE ART OF

and torn ; these skins serve for the grain inward, or for chamois.

There are fmall calves still-born called *flinks*, which are put into the vat, and afterwards into the tan-pit, for three or four months, without being at the trouble of taking the hair off; they are fcoured like the others.

Of Goat Skins.

Goat fkins require more working than calves, and more gentlenefs and management, becaufe they are not in general fo ftrong.

Those goat skins worked at Paris are chiefly brought from Limousin, Auvergne, Franche Comte, Switzerland, and Provence, where they are tanned with redou, a plant I have described in the former part of this treatife. Goat skins in this state are called by the curriers of Paris marroquins in bassil. They sleep them for twenty-four hours in a vessel, tread them three by three, and then drain them on the beam with a blunt knise, on the sless file only; when they are almost dry, they are put into oil and dubbing. One dozen of goat skins, weighing eighteen or twenty pounds, require fix or eight pounds of oil; being oiled, they are trod, worked with the paumelle more gently than calves, and cleansed by treading.

They fcour the goat fkins with a weak lye of pot-afh and a brufh; a quarter of a hundred of potafh boiled in two pails of water, will fcour fix dozen of goat fkins. The alkaline falt diffolves the fuperfluous oil, and takes off the filth which the oil had left on the grain of the fkin; this brightens and

2

and foftens the grain; they afterwards frize them from tail to head, and across the grain upwards, then *paumelle* on the flesh, and this gives the grain to the skin.

Before they receive the black they are laid on a table, and rubbed over with a reed called Spar or Bas, to foften the grain, which is naturally hard and rough. This plant is called by Pliny Spartum, the bales or matts which contain the Barida from Spain are made with this plant; a handful of this rubbed on the fkin extends, dreffes, and foftens it.

After *fparring* them they are fineared with black, put to dry, and a fecond black given them; this black is permitted to foak for fome hours, after which they are brightened on the grain with beer or vinegar; they then give a fecond *fparring*, and hang them out in the air; when dry they are trod, doubled grain to grain, paumelled on the flefh fide over the four quarters, and over the grain, wiped, and brightened, or luftered.

To luftre them, they must be first rubbed with a piece of listing dipt in the lustering-pot, sprinkled and rubbed over the whole surface; it is then rubbed again with spar with both hands strongly, in all directions, and for a confiderable time, that the lustre may be heightened; in fine, the skin is cleared up by rubbing it with the same piece of listing used dry.

After they have received the luftre they are pared round the edges, and perched with the perching knife. There are fome provinces where the

192 THE ART OF

the skin is not pared, but worked with a pumice stone set on a hast like the *paumelle*, and they use also the pumice stone to cut the grain instead of the *paumelle*.

After perching, the *paumelle* is drawn over the flefh fide from tail to head and acrofs, to raife the grain, but very lightly, that it may not tarnifh it; they are then wiped, and linfeed oil applied to them, which deepens the black, and preferves its brightnefs. It must be observed, that if they fail in the first black, by neglecting to fcour the skin well, or by any other careless, the skin will never be beautiful.

It is good work to blacken and cleanfe eighteen or twenty goat fkins a day, 1 mean the first black; for as to the fecond black, two dozen may be done in an hour.

Goats in oil weigh about eighteen pounds the dozen, and are fold by weight from three *livres* to three *livres* fifteen *fols* a pound. There are fome that weigh forty pounds the dozen. There are even goat fkins of fix pounds each, but they are fearce, and are commonly the fkins of buck goats.

Those which are to be tallowed, require no oil of dubbing; but they put none in tallow at Paris. The marroquin or Spanish leather of Rouen is only goat in tallow or in hogs lard; and the curriers of Paris commonly call marroquins those goat skins in oil; these are their finest skins.

ADDITIVOTO SILS IDIGIO SILS DIGINI

ring line adves, ach point

2 1112

CURRYING LEATHER. 193

Of Sheep Skins.

They fometimes put fheep fkins in tallow, but more commonly in oil, though they are finer in tallow; yet thefe coft more, and take a longer time.

At Paris they make both white and black fheep leather: they generally chufe fheep fkins that are low in the grain, or flightly ruffled, which they get from the country ready perched, or after the first work, and they are blackened by the curriers at Paris.

They alfo use sheep skins tanned, which they wet, flesh lightly, and extend: they are then sparingly oiled, both on the flesh and grain fide: one pound of oil is sufficient for a dozen sheep skins, weighing eighteen pounds. When the oil is dry, the black is laid on; for which purpose they first use pot-ass to focur the skin; when that is done, they apply the common black; but it must be laid on sparingly, because oil not having so much body as tallow, the black would penetrate and make the flesh unsightly. To keep the flesh fide clean is an attention to be paid by good workmen in all kinds of skins, for that is the ornament of the skin, and those that neglect it are flovens, and fcarce deferve the name of curriers.

When the fkin is blackened, it is doubled grain to grain, and a fine *paumelle* drawn on the flefh fide from quarter to quarter, and from tail to head; this must be done whilst wet, for if the flefh was dry, the *paumelle* would not take, and the grain would not be equally formed; this done, it is K hung in the air, and when dry it receives the fecond black, then hung out, to dry thoroughly, after which they give the third black. If feveral dozens are worked at one time, only one fkin at a time must be blackened, for they must be perched whilst the black moistens the flesh, for if the flesh was too dry, it would fcale, appear rough, and be apt to tear.

Sheep fkins are perched with German perchingknives, which are thinner, and not fo heavy as those used at Paris; this perching-knise must not be set on the oil-stone, but only on a whet-stone, which gives it a dead edge; so that it is rather fcratching than perching; when perched, they are put out to dry, oiled on the grain, to deepen the black, and brightened.

When intended for tallow they are lightly flefhed and rubbed with a pumice-flone; this done, the flefh fide is fprinkled with water, the cork paumelle is drawn on the grain, it is put into tallow, and trod with the water in, fo that it may become fupple; after this treading, it is *frized*, extended, blackened, and hung out to air.

When it is half dry, it is paffed over with the iron *fleeker* on the flefh fide, after which it receives a fecond black, then hung in the air till thoroughly dry, folded grain to grain, and the *paumelle* paffed on the flefh fide from quarter to quarter; a *cork paumelle* is then drawn over the grain from tail to head; the *paumelle* then run acrofs the flefh from tail to head, on the borders, which gives a grace to the Ikin; a wafh of beer is caft on the grain, which is wiped off when dry, and this brightens

194

CURRYING LEATHER. 195

brightens it, as before defcribed ; a fkin that has a fine black, and is very clear, fetches the higheft price, therefore the currier ought not to neglect this part of the finishing: they must be dried in the fhade, for the fun imbibes too much of their moifture, they should not be left too long in the air, left they should grow hard.

The price of fheep fkins worked by curriers cannot be fixed; fome coft but eight *livres* a dozen, whilft others bring 48 *livres*, in proportion to their fize: they are never fold by weight, yet they are generally effimated at twenty *fols* a pound.

Of Russia Leather.

Ruffia leather, fometimes corruptly called Rouffet leather, is cow or calf leather dyed red, cylindred, hardened, and impregnated with an oil that is almost empireumatical, whose fmell is extremely ftrong, but which renders the grain fit to result water. The Ruffia leather is in great esteem with fadlers; it is used for the infide of coaches, cartouche boxes for foldiers, and several other works that require neatness and elegance.

Cow hides are chiefly ufed for this work. They take a fkin in the tan, the whiteft, cleaneft and most perfect; it is foaked in water, lightly flefhed with a round knife on the beam; the extremities and weak parts of the belly, which do not take the colour well, cut off; it is flefhed on the beam, trod, worked with the *paumelle*, and fmeared on the grain with clear fifh oil, and oil with *dubbigg* on the flefh; when dry it is again worked with the paumelle.

K 2

A walh

LTOE IN I

A wafh of alum-water is then laid on the grain, and whilft yet moift it is paffed with a cylinder, (hereafter defcribed) they then give it a fecond wafh of alum water; when a little dried, they apply on the grain fide an oil called *Ruffia cil*; the fkin is then coloured red or black, and expofed to the heat of the fun, to make the colour penetrate; the colour is laid on at feveral times, and each time the fkin is dried, until it is well coloured; it is then trod again, worked with the paumelle, flefhed to the quick on the beam, and alfo with the perchingknife; at length it is brightened by rubbing it on the grain with a very rough brufh.

There are at St. Germain feveral tanneries, where they prepare ftrong hides by barley; but the most important is that which is near the hofpital, and which is commonly called the tannery of the Jews. The chief part of the workmen are Germans, and the eftablishment itself was formed on the project of a German named Teybert, who about twenty years ago brought into France the fecret of Ruffia leather, and the method of making Walachian and Tranfylvanian hides, already deferibed.

This man pretended that Ruffia leather was the chief part of his fecret; he faid he had learnt the method of making it in Mufcovy, at the rifque of his life. The chief part of the fecret it feems is in the Ruffian oil, which renders it very foft, prevents its being cracked and penetrated by rain fo cafily as other leather, and gives it a particular fmell, which the workmen hold in great effeem.

The

196

The machine with which they give that grain, or impression of a multitude of small lozenges to the Ruffin leather, confifts in a fleel cylinder of about one foot in length, and three inrhes diameter: this cylinder is cut with a multitude of fmall ridges very close together, like the threads of a fcrew, not spirally, but circular; it is loaded with a mass of stones weighing three or four hundred weight; it is run over in two directions, on a wooden bench, by means of a rope which paffes over a wooden cylinder with a handle; the rope alfo paffes over two cylinders or rollers fixed to the cieling, and over a fourth roller at the extremity of the bench; the cylinder which has the handle has two feparate parts, on which the two ends of the rope pals in a contrary direction; by this means one handle gives to the cylinder two motions, viz. forwards and backwards.

The cylinder is supported and directed by iron' bars ranged along the bench on which it is to roll; the leather being a little moistened, is extended on the bench, and the cylinder is paffed on the leather; the mark of the threads which are on the cylinder remain impreffed on the leather lengthways, and by changing the polition of the fkin, new strokes are made, which cut the first at right angles or pretty near; the interfection of thefe lines forms fquares or lozenges on the grain of the leather, which pleafe the public eye, becaufe they find them on the Ruffian leather : this operation, to fimple in itfelf, is notwithstanding one of those things on which much importance is laid; this proves the utility arising from the difclofure of the mechanick arts, by banifhing thole

THE ART OF

those mysterious trifles which retard their progress.

The Russian leather being thus printed, is fmeared with Ruffia oil, which ftrengthens the grain, and hardens the furface of the leather, fo that water cannot penetrate; this oil is the grand fecret, as they pretend, therefore I cannot precifely tell the composition; but I know that it is composed of oil diffilled from favin and rue, two plants fufficiently known ; the leaves and ftems are indifcriminately used ; the quantity of three or four pounds are put into glafs mattraffes, which are covered with heads luted with maftich; a fire is lighted under them, and in the fpace of thirty hours there comes over one or two pounds of empyreumatical oil, which they use to impregnate the Ruffia leather ; I have also heard that they use the bark of birch reduced into powder.

The red colour which is usually given to Ruffia Jeather, is likewife kept a fecret. It is chiefly made with Brafil wood, and efpecially with that of Fernambouc: it is well known that this wood is greatly used in dying, with alum and tartar, without which its colour would not be folid : they extract from it, by means of acids, a kind of carmine; they also make liquid lacques from it for miniature paintings. (See Lemery's dictionary of drugs.) The manner of using it for Russia leather, is to boil it for five or fix hours with fome other ingredients, which they keep unknown to us. The proprietors of the Royal Manufactory of St. Germain-en-Laye, have only one perfon who has the knowledge of it, and the process is preferved under feveral keys, as being the most precious treafure of that company; neverthelefs nothing is ealier

198

CURRYING LEATHER. 199

easier than to make as folid and a beautiful dye as theirs*.

The Fernambouc wood used for Russia leather, makes a false tinet, as most of the colouring woods do, for its colour will not result the proof of tartar, but sufficiently results air and rain; they use it for Russia leather as the more folid red dyes bear too great a price for this manufacture. Sometimes three layers of colour are sufficient, and fometimes they are obliged to lay on ten or twelve, and these do not always succeed; there are Russia leathers which have always a black cast, and the cause could never be discovered.

France still imports from Ruffia a great quantity of this leather; the manufacture of St. Germain does not furnish more than the value of twenty-thousand livres a year, and which ferves chiefly for the use of the troops; the price of Ruffia leather is about thirty-fix fols a pound; which is only a fifth more than the price of black cow leather, but it is in general heavier than other kinds of leather.

oil, and passed under the fame roller; they give

* One would be apt to think this fecret is not fo wonderful, feeing the manufacture makes but a fmall quantity of *Ruffia* leather, and the demand fo great, that the *Sieur Teybert* has been difmiffed at leaft thefe twelve years paft, with a penfion of only 600 *livres*. He has offered feveral times to fell his fecret for 600 *livres*, but found no purchafer.

THE ART OF

200

it two or three fmearings of black, as to black cow leather: it differs from it only in the hardness of the grain, and the fmell, which the *Ruffian* oil communicates to it.

Of Red Cow Leather.

Tho' the curriers of Paris do not make Ruffia leather, yet they make red cow leather, which has no finell, is of a finer colour, but lefs folid than that of Ruffia, the colour is given with Brofil wood boiled in lime water, and a finall portion of cochineal. The fadlers, harnefs-makers, and trunk-makers use these cow or calve skins for equipages.

Cow hides that are to be coloured, are not to be tallowed, but a little clear oil only is applied to them very lightly, just to fosten the skin; such skins are to be chosen as are without defect, free from the scorings of the knise, from being horned, or scratched, and such as have a quick or lively grain, that is, fine, firm, and well preferved.

To make this leather take a cow hide with the tan on, whofe grain is lively; it must be trod, fostened, fleshed, and trod again whilst wet, then hung in the air like the skins after the *English* manner; a layer of oil is smeared on the grain, and a layer of oil and *dubbing* on the flesh fide; this requires about half an hour in all, and it is put to dry.

When dry, they gave it a wash of alum with a brush, from tail to head, and across; the alum ferves

CURRYING LEATHER. 201

ferves to eat the remainder of the greennels of the fkin, and to *drefs* the fkin, as the curriers call it; in fhort, it prepares the fkin to receive the colour.

It is trod in its alum, until it is foft, in fmall folds, doubled grain to grain; the paumelle is drawn on the flefh fide alternately on the four quarters; it is hung in the air to evaporate the moifture of the alum, when dry the cork paumelle is paffed on the grain.

To prepare the *red*, into eight pails of well water, in a very clean veffel, put ten pounds of quick lime to flacken. Two days after this water is taken out without diffurbing the grounds, and poured into a copper boiler; take *Brafil* wood frefft cut, of that which is not foft or white, and boil it over a quick fire; eight pounds of wood makes two pails of red, and fuffices for eighteen or twenty cow fkins, each pail containing eighteen or twenty quarts.

It would be better to buy it in the folid piece, and cut or rafp it occafionally when wanted; lefs would ferve than when bought in chips, and it would lofe lefs of its ftrength.

These two pails of red are to be boiled 'till reduced to one; then the first red is drawn off, and the boiler is filled with lime-water out of the fame veffel, which is likewise boiled half away on the fame wood; this fecond pail is mixed with the first. Add about half an ounce of well powdered cochineal, which must have but one boil, and then is taken from the fire, and whilst yet boiling, about the bigness of an egg of unflacked K 5

THE ART OF

lime is caft into it; and when cool it is fit for ufe.

202

SITTE

The first wash of red is given from tail to head and across, and the skin exposed to the air; the fecond red is given after the same manner, and it is left to dry thoroughly; it is then doubled grain to grain, the paumelle drawn on the sless fide, from head to tail and across, after which the third red is given, to which they add the white of an egg.

The third red being given, the fkin is hung in the air to dry, after which it is fmoothed or fleeked; and that the fleeker may flide the eafier, a piece of woollen rag lightly oiled is paffed on the fkin; then *fleek* from tail to head and acrofs, on the grain fide, and the red cow leather is finifhed.

Some curriers prepare their red dye after another manner. They begin by making an alum water, composed of three gallons of water to one pound of alum; it must be placed on a flow fire, just fufficient to melt the alum; this folution is then put into a large crock, and fix quarts of clean common water is poured over it, which is fufficient to alum three dozen of calve fkins.

Three pounds of *Brafil* wood, with a piece of roche lime, of the fize of an egg, is boiled ftrongly in about fifteen quarts of water, for five or fix hours; this decoction the curriers call *Brafil*.

The

CURRYING LEATHER. 203

The fkin being in the fame ftate as if to be blackened, is rubbed over with a piece of wool dipt in the alum water, and when thoroughly dried it is rubbed with the *Brafil*, after which it is again dried, wafhed again with the alum water, a new fmearing of *Brafil* put on, and the fame repeated a third time.

The fleeker which fome curriers use for red cow leather is made of glass in the form of an onion, three or four inches broad by one inch thick, convex at bottom, and having on the top a kind of stem or cylinder, which ferves as a handle; fome have two handles, which is still better. After rubbing the skin with a little barberry juice, it is dried, then sleeked strongly; and this is the last operation given to calve and sheep-skins made in red.

Red cow leather is not fold by weight; the fize and quality conftitute the price; but in general a fkin of twelve pounds will fell for eighteen or twenty *livres*, and fometimes for twenty-four *livres*.

o when tests have the count is filling ever

354

-rog three polosivered in K 6. go bits o

esempter Pawer ofter mint ale a independents

MOROCCO leather was formerly manufactured in Afia only; it is now made in great perfection in France. In this treatife I fhall, defcribe the methods practifed in Africa and at St. Hippolyte in France. The city of Morocco was once famous for this manufacture, and from thence this kind of leather took its name.

The manufactory at St. Hyppolite is carried on by Mr. Barois, whole fuccels proves his abilities. It was established in 1749, and in 1765 he obtained letters patent to enjoy the privileges of a royal manufacture. But as the Moroccos of the Levant, and in particular those of Nicolia, in the island of Cyprus, and of Diarbekir in Alia, are greatly esteemed, I shall here give the methods practifed at those places from the description of M. Granger, who worked on the state of municated his discoveries to the academy at Paris.

M Granger was a very fkilful and active furgeon, who was fent by the count de Maurepas, then minifter of the marine, into the Levant, Egypt, Mefopotomia, and Perfia, at the expence of the king of France. To purfue his difcoveries he underwent the greateft bodily fatigues, often travelling barefoot, and complying with all the rude and barbarous cuftoms of the Arabian artificers. To this gentleman's knowledge and perfeverance France owes many useful improvements

in

in arts and in phyfick, each of which have been honoured with an ample detail in the memoirs of the academy from the year 1735 to the year 1745.

The observations and accurate detail of the processes in this manufacture, made by a man of so much knowledge and abilities, may be relied on, notwithstanding the boasted mystery and secrecy of the French manufactures at St. Hyppolite.

The fkins used for Morocco are those of the common goat, and of wild goats when they can be procured; the best are brought from Auvergne, Limousin, Touraine, Burgundy, and especially the Bourbonois; they also come from Switzerland, from Cork in Ireland, and even from Barbary and the North.

In the Levant they prefer the fkins of he-goats, becaufe ftrongeft, but in France they feldom ufe any but young he-goats, the others are too ftrong and too coffly. The belt makers prefer the fkins of he-goats, being fo ftrong as to require no lineing. The tapeftry-makers also ufe them for the backs of elbow-chairs and the tops of writingdefks.

These skins are dried in the bair, and not those which have been limed, peeled, and dried, because the grain would be too low, and would appear ugly; for after the brightness of the colour, the grain constitutes the beauty of *Morocco*. Befides, skins twice dried becomes too stiff and stubborn, and are referved for the *Chamois* leather-dreffer, under whose hands the oil and the mill reftore the fostness.

0f

Of liming the Skins.

SKINS intended for Morocco, being dry and in the hair, are first steeped in stagnated water for three or four days to foften; they are afterwards pared on the beam, then fleeped again for twenty-four hours longer, when they are a fecond time pared on the beam; they are then put into fuch lime-pits as are fpent with ox or calve fkins ; they are two days in the pit and one out, much in the fame manner as calve fkins ; ten dozen are commonly fleeped at once, which remain about one month in the different pits before the hair is taken off, observing to take them out and to pile them night and morning. When the hair is off they are twice pitted, in order to raife them, viz. once in a fecond fresh pit, where they remain three days in lime, and five days in pile; and twice in a new pit, which must have been made four days before at least, that it may have had time to cool and to flacken. In fummer the fkins fill fooneft, becaufe the heat forwards them.

At Nicofia they put the fkins intended for Morocco into lime reduced to powder, for twenty days in fummer, and twenty-five or thirty in winter; they are afterwards wafhed in frefh water, the hair taken off, and flefhed, then powdered lightly again with lime; they are fleeped in cifterns of water for one hour, and flrongly wafhed; then wafhed feveral times in other cifterns made for that purpofe, and trod with the feet for one or two hours; the water is frequently changed by means of two cocks, one of which lets in the clean water, whilft the other difcharges the dirty; when they are well cleanfed and very white they are extended on poles to drain.

At Diarbékir, a city of Turkey in Asia in Diarbeck, formerly Mejopotamia, they lime pretty near as our Tawyers. Some pretend the water of the river Tigris is effential to the beauty of Morocco, but that is a miftake, for there they use well water, or that of a fmall rivulet whole fpring rifes three leagues from Diarbékir, brought thither by an aqueduct. At this place the goat fkins are foaked twenty-four hours in water, and fcraped to take off the greafe; when they are very clean they are fmeared over on the flesh fide with a liquid paste of lime, folded and piled, and thus left for three days; after which they are exposed to the open air, by extending them in the fliade in fummer, and in winter giving them the fun; they are turned now and then, and when dry, the flesh and hair are taken off: they are laid in pits made like ours, where they remain two or three days in fummer, and fometimes a fortnight in winter; after which the curriers take them out to'renew the water of the lime, in which they foak and wash them five or fix times; they are then foaked a fecond time in the fame water during fix days; thefe pittings (which without doubt are weak) are five times repeated, and care is taken to wash the skins five or fix times at each change of water. They are then drained, and worked on the flesh fide with a blunt iron, until they are very clean and fmooth. They again are steeped in lime water, observing to flir them each day, raising them one after the other.

After these fix last days in the pit, they are taken out, and washed several times in fresh water, until they are perfectly clean; this is continued for

STUDIA

for three days fucceffively, they then are extended to be half dried, in which flate they are put into dogs excrement.

With us, all fkins after being limed are haired and river worked, as I have fhewn in the art of tanning; but *Morocco* cannot be too much worked in the river, for if any lime remained the fpots would appear on the colour, and change it to a dirty purple.

When the fkins are taken out of the laft pit they are thrown into the river for three or four hours, and ftirred each quarter of an hour to wafh out the grofs parts of the lime, after which they are flefhed, then put into buckets, where they are ftamped with wooden peftles for half an hour, then put on the beam to be worked with the fleeking-ftone on the grain, and immediately after they give them a fashion with the knife on the grain and flefh; this operation is repeated five or fix times; they then are ftamped again with the peftles, by three men to every two dozen of fkins. Some have their buckets bored full of holes at the bottom, in which they are there ftamped for one hour, flinging fresh water at times over them.

They must be stamped at each operation of the river work, that is, at the slessing, counter-fleshing, or fecond fleshing, &c. as hereafter described.

At the manufactory at St. Hyppolite, they follow the order of river-working in the following manner. When the fkins are taken out of the lime pit they are fleeped in a vat of water to rinfe them, and then flefhed; this is the first operation. They then are fleeped five or fix hours

hours in another vat of water, and counter-flefhed; this is a fecond flefhing, which forms the fecond operation.

They are flamped for the first time, and steeped in another vat of clear water; they are stamped a fecond time, and worked on the flesh; this is the third operation. They are stamped the third time, foaked in a vat of water; stamped a fourth time, fleeked with a kind of slate with a wooden handle, and this is the fourth operation; they work them immediately with the round knife on the grain, and this is the fifth and last operation of the river-work.

Of Dogs Confit or Mastering.

The river work finished, the skins are put into the dogs confit or masses or masses of the dogs confit or masses of the dogs excrement, containing fourteen or fifteen quarts, which is worked up with their hands into a kind of pap, and well diluted. The skins are flung in, stirred and worked in the masses of the forme minutes, then turned and left to rest.

They remain about twelve hours in the mastering, which opens them and takes off the rawnefs, difpofes them to relax, fill, and ferment; this excrement, by its alkaline parts, also cleansfes them, and takes out that greafe which would hinder them from taking the colour. I shall hereafter speak of bran mastering.

At Nicofia, they fpread the maftering on the fkin, about one fixth of an inch thick, and efteem this operation most effential to the preparation

tion of *Morocco*: for which reafon, whenever they carry on this trade in that country, they gather the dogs excrements with as much care as country people do the dung of other animals for the manure of their lands.

In July, 1735, the plague raging greatly in the ifland of Cyprus, a perfon reprefented to the governor of Nicofia, that the dogs contributed greatly towards that diforder, upon which he ordered all the dogs to be killed. The curriers and merchants hearing of this order, went in a body to the governor, reprefented that the commerce of Moroccowas of great importance to the city, and that it would be ruined, if the dogs were deftroyed, as their dung was abfolutely neceffary in the preparation of Morocco. This remonstrance appeared of fo much confequence that the edict was revoked at all hazards. Mastering or Fecal matters are alfo ufed to prepare cotton to receive the fine red of Adrianople, according to a memoir, published in 1765, at the expence of the crown, by order of the minister, the fubstance of which was as follows.

Dying of Cotton with Madder of a fine Scarlet.

Dilute twenty-five pounds of fheep's dung in five hundred pounds of *lye* of Barilla, with twelve pounds and a half of olive oil; in this foak one hundred weight of cotton already feoured in a ftrong *lye* of lime water; this operation is repeated three times, and is called Sikiou. When the cotton has been galled, alumed, dyed with the blaed and madder of Smyrna, and roufed with afhes

aftes and foap, it is dipped again in the *fikiou*, and this fecal matter makes the red more lively than the finest carnation of *Adrianople*.

At Diarbékir, they make use of these masterings in a different way. Whilst the skins are drying, they fill great hollows made in the earth, like our lime pits, with dogs dung, which is diluted to the confistence of honey or of thin pap, in which they soak the skins for eight days in winter, and three in fummer, treading them each day with the set. They are taken out of this secal matter and well wassed with fresh water, after which another mastering is made with bran diluted in water, in which the skins are soaked fix days in winter and three in fummer, observing to tread them each day with the feet, the same as in the dogs mastering; they are then taken out, wassed in fresh water, and dried for dying.

Of the Sumach Vat.

After the mastering with dogs excrement, the curriers in the ifland of Cyprus put the fkins into another kind of pap, made with the leaves of fumach reduced into powder. The fhrub which affords these leaves is also called Rhus or Rhoé: Rhus folio ulmi Caspari Baubini in Pinace, p. 415. & Tournefortii Institutionum, p. 611. Rhus. foliis pinnatis obtusiuscule serratis ovalibus subtus villosis, Linnæi Specierum, 1. ed. p. 265. It bears small flowers in the form of a role, which form large white knots; its fruit is a round capfula filled with one fpherical grain, flat, round, and hairy, called rubeum, or rhus obsoniorum, because the cooks use it; its leaves are long and crenellated. This fhrub grows in great plenty in the rocky parts of the ifland,

island of Cyprus, in Spain, and even in Languedoe and Provence; it is refreshing, drying, and astringent; as an astringent, it is of use to Morocco.

The leaves of the Sumach being reduced into powder, a thick pap is made thereof, in which the fkins are fteeped one by one, and then thrown into fquare refervoirs, where they remain to macerate for thirty hours; then they are worked with the feet and hands, after which they are wafhed and cleanfed.

This Sumach vat practifed at Nicofia is replaced by that of gall-nuts, if the fkins are intended for yellow.

To tan or vat the Morocco, in Provence, they make use of the leaves of Roudou (Rhus myrtifolia, C. B. p. 471) that is, Myrtle-leaved Sumach, which I have spoken of before in the Art of Tanning; they use also the leaves of the Rastenele or Massick tree. The leaves of these three shrubs are indifferently made use of; for, by either of them, the Morocco is tanned in a short time, and acquires a brown colour. The Rastenele is the same as the common Lentiscus of most of the botanists: it is called by Linnæus, Pistacia foliis abrupte pinnatis, foliolio lanceolatis, Spec. p. 1026, first edit. At Paris, they prefer gall-nuts to sumach, though they cost more, because they have more strength, and make the flesh of the skins whiter.

Of Confit or Mastering of Bran.

In the island of Cyprus, after the operation of fumach, they make a distinction between skins intended for different colours; those that are to be

be yellow, go into the gall-nut; but those that are to be red, are worked with bran, figs, and falt.

The first mastering is a passe made with bran, in which the skins are piled for two days, one upon another; at the end of which time they are taken out, cleansed with the peeling instrument, (which is made much like our curriers knise,) well washed with clean water, and drained by extending them on poles. At *Diarbékir*, they make a kind of pap with bran, in which the skins are steeped for three days in summer, and fix in winter.

Of Confit or Mastering with Figs.

At Nicofia, whilst the fkins are draining, they prepare a mastering with figs; for which they take thirty pounds of dried figs, boiled in thirty quarts of water, until they are reduced into a kind of pap; forty fkins are foaked in this for twenty-four hours, which fostens, fwells, and dilates them, and raifes a kind of fermentation, which causes the red dye to penetrate with more facility.

After this, they are washed clean in fresh water, and when drained, they are sprinkled with fisteen or fixteen pounds of very fine powdered falt, and piled one upon another, in which state they remain a fortnight; longer might spoil them. This produces a new fermentation similar to that I have mentioned on strong hides, raised by oak liquor, which the tanners also falt. At the expiration of the fortnight, they are steeped and washed seven or eight times in fresh water, hung and drained, after

after which they are dyed. This is the mode of preparation in the island of Cyprus.

Continution of the River-work, at Paris.

At Paris, when the skins come out of the mastering of dogs dung, they are rinfed, and another working given them on the flefh fide with the round knife; this is the fixth working. After which they are trod for the fifth time, and foaked in water five or fix hours, as in the other workings; they are then worked again with the fleeking flate, as before the maftering ; this is the feventh working : and immediately they are worked on the grain and flefh fide, which is the eighth ; they are trod for the fixth time, and fleeped again, taken out, and a ninth working given on the grain and flefh fide; this done, they are trod a feventh time, and fteeped in a vat of water; they then receive a tenth working on the grain alone; they are trod for the eighth time, fteeped in a vat of water, taken out to drain, which is the eleventh and laft working. In the draining they are worked on the grain and flefh fide : when rinfed and drained for two hours, they are prepared for the colour.

It is evident, by these eleven workings, of which many are doubled, how laborious the manufacture of *Morocco* is. Goat skins require this tedious operation, being naturally stiff and hard.

Of aluming the Skins.

When the fkins have been walhed and wrung with an inftrument made for that purpofe, they are prepared for the dye, the first operation of which

which is to alum them. Take twelve pounds of Roman alum for every eight dozen of skins, which diffolve in two buckets of hot water, containing fifteen quarts each.

The Morosco dreffers prefer Roman alum to all other kinds; it is of a reddifh colour, and brittle. English alum blackens the fkins, and is not fo good in any refpect.

The fkins are folded flefh against flefh, that the grain alone may be alumed, and thus dipped in a pail of alum lukewarm; it is flirred in it for the space of half a minute, taken out, and put on a beam four feet high, placed in the work-house for that purpose.

The alum water drained out, they are wrung with a wooden wringer (iron is not to be used) and hung on a wooden beam placed in a corner of the work-house to drain, placing an alum bucket under them to fave the water that drops from them ; they are wrung two at a time, after which they are steeked on the beam to take out the folds, and folded flesh to flesh.

The bucket in which the fkins are alumed is fomewhat fhorter and broader than that in which they are coloured, and which I fhall deferibe hereafter. It requires one hour and a half to alum eight dozen of fkins.

The alum water is preferved, and ferves again by adding alum and water to repair what it has loft; and at the fecond mixture it requires not more than nine or ten pounds of alum.

Of the Manner of dying red Morocco in the Island of Cyprus.

The fkins being alumed, are prepared for the dye. This article properly belongs to the dyer; but as the *Moroquiniers* are accuftomed to dye their *Morocco*; I fhall follow them in this operation.

I fhall begin with red *Morocco*, being moft effected and moft in ufe. The colouring matter is kept a very great fecret in *France*, where they fay it is composed of the mixture of a great number of drugs. M. *Geoffroy* the younger fays, in a manufcript, that he was informed they used flick-lacque, reduced into powder with gall-nuts, alum, and a little cochineal. In *Cyprus*, they use none but kermès.

The kermes, or chermes, in Latin Coccus baphica; Coccus infectorius, Scarlatum, fcarlet grain, or Venetian fcarlet, is a gall-infect hatched and found commonly on the fhrub called Ilex acculeata Cocci glandifera, or the holm oak. In Languedoc, it is called Vermillion. Some authors have also called it Cochineal; but these must be well diftinguished : cochineal is an infect which lives on the opuntia or Indian fig, and of which a much finer dye is made, which is the true fcarlet : I shall speak of this hereafter. The Kermes is about the fize of a lentil; it is gathered in Languedoc, Provence, and Spain. See M. de Reaumur, who has given a very good defcription, of it in his History of Infects : fee also Marfigly, Hift. Phys. of the Sea, The Physical Dictionary, The Dictionary of Commerce, M. Hellot, Mem. Acad. 1741, pag. 50. M. de Bomare, Diction. of Natural Hiftory.

For

For forty fkins they take twenty-five ounces of the fineft kermes that can be procured. It cofts at *Paris* from four livres to one hundred and ten fols *French* the pound, containing fixteen ounces; when dried it is powdered, then boiled in eight quarts of water *, and when it has taken one boil, a fifth of a pound of alum is flung into it, divided into five or fix parts, and kept boiling half a quarter of an hour, in which time all the alum is caft in; then the liquor is fuffered to boil till it has diminifhed four or five fingers, and the dye is made. The more alum is added the deeper the dye, on the contrary the more lively it will be in proportion to the leffer quantity of that falt.

The colour being thus made, about a pint and a half is poured into a veffel whilft lukewarm, into which a wifp of cotton is dipped, and rubbed on the grain fide of the fkins; when the dye is laid on they are wrung in the fame manner as a wet cloth would be, to fqueeze the water out. When the forty fkins are thus dyed and wrung, they begin again with the firft, which is a fecond time dyed with the cotton foaked in the colour, and again wrung as at firft; all thefe fkins are thus dyed and wrung five times.

This done, fifteen pounds and a half of gallnuts finely powdered are added to ten quarts of cold water; the forty fkins are foaked in this liquor one after another; when taken out of the

* The quart of *Paris*, to which I have reduced the *Levant* measure, contains forty-eight cubic inches, and weighs about two pounds.

gall-

gall-nut, they are washed ten or twelve times in very clean water, and carelefsly flung one over the other, trod with the feet, and worked with the hands, to get the water out; when the water is well expressed, they are brought into dry losts, where they are extended on the floor.

These skins thus extended, the hand is dipped in cil of *sefame* (a kind of corn) with which each skin is rubbed on the grain side; this gives it a lustre and softness, and prevents its crisping; they are afterwards dried in the shade or in the such is the process at *Nicosia* for colouring red *Morocco*.

The method of dying the fame as at Paris.

At Paris the dye of Morocco is different, and carried on in a different manner. They use a copper boiler well tinned ; as copper untinned would hurt the colour, they are frequently obliged to tin this boiler ; it is twenty-eight inches in depth, and twenty-feven in diameter. In this they put the drugs appropriated for the dye, which, according to M. Geoffroy, confists of *flick-lacque* reduced to powder with gall-nuts, alum, and a finall portion of cochineal. M. Barois has affured me that M. Geoffroy is totally mistaken ; but that is of no confequence, fince with kermès alone this dye may be made in the highest perfection.

The cochineal is a fmall infect, the inhabitant of a fat plant, called Raquette, Cardaffe, Nopal, Opuntia, or Indian Fig; it is cultivated with great care at Mexico, and is there dried for foreign markets. This drug cofts at Paris about twentyfour

2

OF MOROCCO LEATHER. 210 four livres a pound, and is used for the finest fearlet dye.

Over the boiler is placed a linen fieve, upon which clean water is poured; this fieve is to prevent dust from entering into it. Whilft boiling, the mixture is flirred from time to time with a wooden rake, to raife the drugs, which otherwife would precipitate to the bottom of the boiler and flick to it; hot water is added as it diminishes in boiling, for which purpofe a fmall kettle of water is placed on the furnace. The boiler is fupported in a brick furnace by trunnions on each fide, fo that there is a fpace between the vat and the work, that the heat may furround the vat on all fides; the funnel of the furnace is splayed off, ramping or inclined, fo as to enter a chimney below the furface of the vat : this attention is neceffary for the greater neatnefs. The upper liquor of the boiler is drawn off into a leffer boiler of eighteen inches in depth, and eighteen or twenty in breadth. This must also be covered by a fieve, and kept up by a moderate heat, fo as the hand may be held in it; the heat is neceffary to make the colour take ; but if it was too hot, it would fhrivel the fkins, render them like parchment, and fpoil them. Befides, the colour clarifies itfelf in this boiler, by depofiting its dregs. With a pewter veffel they take out a pound and a half, or three half-pints, of this colour, which is poured into a trough placed on an inclined plane.

The fkins being folded belly to belly, lengthways, with the grain outward, as already defcribed, the workman takes it with both hands, and paffes it in the trough from end to end, bringing it

it towards him five or fix times; he then turns the other end of the fkin, holding the head with his right hand, that the half which was above may be foaked in its turn, and thus he continues to pass the skin in the trough, until the liquor that was poured in be almost inbibed; he then flings out the remainder, and proceeds with another fkin in the fame manner. The tail part muft be first soaked in the deepest part, because it requires most colour, and they lay it down by degrees, to bring the head to the middle of the trough, which part contains least liquor, as the trough is on a flope, and thus it appears equally dyed in all parts. When the fkins are dyed and foaked they are placed on the beam, fmoothly, and without folds, one on the other, forty-eight of which are placed at one end of the beam and fortyeight at the other. When the eight dozen are thus placed, the first heap is turned over, laying those at top now at the bottom.

When all the fkins have been paffed three times (fometimes four) in the colour, they are put into a bucket of clear water unfolded, the better to wafh them; after which they are flung on a beam, where they are extended one upon another, grain to grain, and flefh to flefh.

The manufacturers fay that thunder is prejudicial to these colouring boilers, that is, that a thunder storm may turn them, therefore it is better to postpone this work should the weather prove doubtful.

The fkins being dyed and foaked the third time, they are rinfed, unfolded, taken by the two pattes, dipped

dipped in a pail one after another, and extended on the middle of the beam, grain to grain, and flefh to flefh, that the colour may have time to penetrate the better; the extremities must be folded back on the fkins, that they may not lose of their colour; they are thus left the whole night, or at least they are let to drain five or fix hours, at which time they are fit to be flung into the gall-vat.

The bottom of the trough in which the Moroccos are dipped is thirty inches by thirteen ; but, as it widens, it has forty inches by twenty-five on the edges, and about one foot in depth. It must be made of deal ; oak is bad, as it browns the colour and spots the skin : for greater nicety, it should be lined with lead or tin.

Three workmen are employed in this operation: one pours out the colour, the fecond dips the fkins, and the third puts it on the beam. These three men are about twelve or fifteen hours colouring eight dozen of fkins.

The quality of the water is a material thing to the colour of *Morocco*; rain water is too hard: there are also fome nice circumstances of which one is not always master, for, with the fame drugs and the fame water, a finer colour will be obtained at one time than at another.

The lacea, lacque, or lake, is a kind of wax or reddifh refin, gathered in India, on the branches of trees, where it is deposited by flies: this refin, boiled in water with fome acids makes a dye of a very fine red. The lacque is brought to us in flicks from Bengal, Pegu, and Siam. The East-L.3. India

India company carries on this commerce: it coffs about fix livres a pound at *Paris*. Grain lacque is that which is detached from the flicks by paffing it between two flones: it is from this grain lacque that fealing-wax is made. M. *Hellot* (Mem. Acad. 1741, p. 64) gives a method of extracting this colour by means of the great comfrey root.

It is this dye which, the author of the Dictionary of Commerce, fays, is used in the Levant for dying Morocco: I have before observed, that it is the kermas they make use of at Nicofia; but, at Diarbékir they use the lacque or cochineal, and M. Geoffroy thought it was the same at Paris.

The Laplanders, to redden their fkins, wet them with their fpittle, after which they chew tormentil root, and rub the fkins with the dregs, which gives a tolerable good red; it is probably owing to the urinous falt of the fpittle, which luftres the dye of this root. This volatile urinous falt, common to all animal liquors, produces the fame effect on the orchel, which is a kind of mofs the dyers use with lime and urine.

Of the Red Morocco Vat.

Red Morocco requires the vat. At Paris the day after the fkins have been coloured, they proceed to the vat, which is made of gall-nuts: but the vat is to precede the dying of yellow Morocco. The gall-nut is a kind of excretcence found on the oak: the best come from the Levant, Smyrna, Aleppo, and Tripoli; those of Aleppo are reputed the best: the French galls growing in Gascony and Provence are greatly inferior to them, being generally

rally fomewhat red, light, and fmooth, whereas those of the Levant are heavy and thorny : this perhaps has given them the name of thorny gall, or rather Galle Alepine, because they come from Aleppa. The galls from the Levant are of three kinds; the black, green, and those which are half white : the dyers use them according to their quality: the black and the green dye black, and the white dye linen. The light galls, the produce of France, which are called Caffenolles, are used by the filkdyers to make a black : ink is also made with black and green galls : of thefe kind of galls alfo is made hatters black, mixed with log-wood, verdigrife and copperas, or vitriol of mars : this black, when the hatters have done with it, is used by the curriers.

Mixed galls coft 72 *livres* a hundred before the war; in 1763 they were raifed to 160 *livres*, but these galls are mixed with black and white, and only the white is to be used for *Morocco*: the black is fold to the hatters for their dye. It requires ninety-fix pounds of white galls for 96 skins, which is the quantity that four men can turn at once in the vat.

Put fifty pound of galls, powdered and fifted, into cold water, which being ftirred a little, the fkins are flung in, and the vat kept ftirring. One hour after add twenty pounds more of galls, and an hour after, the remainder of the ninety-fix pounds, whilft four men keep them continually ftirring with fhovels, for twelve or fifteen hours without intermiffion.

The vat in which these ninety-fix skins are turned, must be of deal, never of oak: it must L 4 be

be four feet and a half diameter, by three feet in height. Thofe who flir the fkins, bring thofe which are in the middle, now and then, to the edges of the vat, that the galls may be equally diffributed, and penetrate the whole. When thefe men go to their meals, they are relieved by others, that there fhould be no ftop in this operation.

The fkins being left all night in the vat, finifhes the tanning: a board is placed acrofs the vat to drain them and to unfold them, and the fkins are immediately put down again; this is twice done in the fpace of fifteen hours. Care muft be taken whilft the fkins are at reft in the vat, to fpread the uppermost with the flefh outwards, to preferve the reft, and thus they pass the night in the vat, fometimes twenty-four hours, if the feafon requires it; but this is feldom done. Iron about the vat would be dangerous; and in general, in all operations of fkins, and particularly of *Morocco*, it is carefully to be avoided.

The Gall-vat is used in Nicefia before colouring, for those fkins which are intended for yellow; (red Morocco requires before the dye, fumach, masterings, and falt only,) for every forty fkins that are to be dyed yellow, a cold infusion is made during fix or feven hours, of eighteen or twenty pounds of galls in eight or nine quarts of very clear water; the fkins are fleeped in it twenty-four hours, observing that there be just liquor fufficient to moisten the fkins without floating on the top; they are taken out at the expiration of twenty-four hours, and are well washed in fresh water, then dried, both in the fhade and in the fun; after which they are a fecond time

time washed again and dried as before: this is the preparation for *Morocco* intended to be dyed yellow.

Continuation of the red Morocco in the Levant.

Red Moroccos being dyed, they are put into a decoction of galls : this is done at Nicofia, at Diarbékir, and at Paris.

At Diarbékir the red morocco is only prepared with fecal matter and bran; finished with the muft of the grape, or honey, falt, gum lacque, or cochineal, alum, and afterwards galls, which makes the last operation. For every fifty skins prepared with dogs dung and bran, they take eighteen pounds and three quarters of Pecquemefe, which is the must of the grape, or in defect of this, so much liquid honey, which is so heated as to bear the hand; the skins are dipped in one after another, piled, covered over with a packing-cloth, and thus left for three days, at the end of which they are washed two or three times in water, in which nine pounds fix ounces of common falt has been diffolved, after which they are half dried.

Whilft the fkins are drying, they put eighteen pounds three quarters of gum lacque, into one hundred and eighty-feven pints and a half of water, and in defect of lacque, three pounds, eight ounces, and two drachms of cochineal powdered, into one hundred and fifty pints of water; it is diluted in the water, and boiled for three hours, with about forty drachms of powdered alum: when it is cooled fo as to bear the hand, the fifty fkinsare rubbed over with it, one after the other; L 5.

this is four times repeated, obferving each time to extend and pile them one upon another. They are then dipped one after the other in cold water, in which fifty drachms of alum has been diffolved; when half dried they are foaked and trod in a decoction of galls prepared, as I fhall fhew on the fubject of black or yellow *Morocco*; afterwards they are wafhed in frefh water, dried in the fhade, or by a temperate fun : when dry, they are *fleeked* and *luftred* with linfeed oil, like the black morocco. The dying of red and yellow morocco muft be done in a warm place.

Continuation of the red Morocco at Paris.

I fhall now return to the Moroccos at Paris, which have been dyed red and put in the vat. When taken out of the gall-vat, they must be washed in a clear water, to take off the superfluous gall, as was done when taken out of the dye. When washed, two men hand-wring them by pairs; they are shook and extended lengthways on a table, to receive the oil one after another, the flesh fide being on the table, and the grain upwards.

The oil is contained in a wooden bowl; a fpunge about the bignefs of an egg, or a fwab of wool, is dipped in the oil, and paffed on the grain to foften them, and to prevent the air from crimping and hardening them; they are hanged on hooks by the pattes, the head downwards, grain to grain, at a fmall diftance from each other, and are fo difpofed, that the current of air may ftrike fide ways in the intervals, for if it ftruck the furface of the grain, it would deftroy the colour. About two pounds of oil are required for

for the eight dozen of skins, and two men half a day to shake, oil, and hang them up.

At Nicofia they use oil of fesame, or of jugeoline, which is the oil most used in the Levant.

These moroccos remain one or two days (more or lefs, according to the weather,) in the dryingloft; fometimes they are taken down the fame day: in winter they often require a week: however they are taken down as speedily as possible.

Being thoroughly dry, they must be curried and glazed, being first folded two by two in small whisps, grain to grain, and trod on a clean floor, two at a time, with curriers shoes, made for that purpose. One man may tread four or five dozen in a day. Then they are to be grained with a wooden graining-board, lengthways, breadthways, and cornerways, or from corner to corner. A man will grain four dozen a day.

They must be *perched* on the flesh fide with the perching-knife, rubbing it with whiting, to prevent the knife from entering too far into the fubstance of the skin.

Black Morocco is glazed with a glass, made in the form of an apple, or a flat onion, worked on a table a little inclined : one man can glaze three or four dozen in one day.

Red Morocco is glazed with a wooden roller, held by both hands: and the fkin extended on an oak-beam, on which there is a piece of pear-tree wood, projecting a quarter or an eighth L 6 of

of an inch: a weight with a fmall book is fufpended on the fide of the fkin, which pulls it down, whilft the glazier holds and governs it with his thigh, letting it flide as neceffary, in proportion as he advances in his glazing.

Each fkin is twice glazed, that all intervals and furrows may be effaced by the return of the fleeker; this alfo makes the grain more fhining: one man can glaze two dozen a day, for which he is paid twenty-four *fols* a dozen : this operation is delicate, and requires habit and fkill to glaze equally and uniformly. The grain is lightly watered with a fpunge to make the glazer flip eafy, but this is not neceffary the fecond time:

Glazing lays down the grain of the Morocco, but as the grain is a beauty in Morocco, they rife it again by means of a cork paumelle, which is lightly drawn over, without taking off the luftre, and this is the last working of red Morocco at Paris.

Continuation of the Yellow Morocco at Paris.

Morocco fkins which are to be yellowed, require lefs precaution than those which are to be dyed red. They are dyed when taken from the vat, and it is the same with respect to all other colours, except red; they even let them dry after the vat, and these they call skins in cru/s; when they are to be dyed, they are wetted, trod in the water, wrung, half dried, alumed, and then dyed.

The Avignon berries is the only ingredient used in yellow Morocco: it is the grain of a tree called Rhamnus catharticus minor (Caspari Baubini in Pinace,

Pinace, p. 478) and by Linnæus, Rhamnus spicis terminalibus floribus, quadrifidis divicis, Spec. p. 193. (Hortus Cliffortianus, 70. Flora Suecica, 193.) that is, leffer buckthorn, or yellow berries : this kind of buckthorn, or this thorny shrub, which produces the Avignon berries, grows in Provence, Dauphiny, and Languedoc, from whence the berries are brought to the dyers.

One pound and a half of yellow berries in one bucket of water will dye four dozen of fkins; this colour dyes eafily, and though done after the vat, it is as folid as the red, which is given in *tripe*, that is, before the vat.

At Nicofia they use yellow berries, called halagex : they get them from Caramania, from whence they are brought to Egypt, and the islands of the Archipelago, where the Rhamnus catharticus does not grow; and they use the common yellow berry also.

The deeper the yellow is required, the more it must be forced with the berries : it may be brought to an orange.

At Marseilles they manufacture blue and green Moroccos; without a minute description of the operation of these dyes, suffice it to fay, that a blue is made with turnfole and indigo; and a green with verdegrease mixed with a little tartar, or with a mixture of yellow and blue.

Yellow Moroccos of the Levant.

At Nicofia, for the yellow dye, they take about five pounds of haloger or Avignon berries, with one

one pound and a half of roche alum, which are mixed together and reduced into a very fine powder, and infufed in fix quarts of lukewarm water, over a very flow fire, for one hour or two, obferving not to boil the liquor.

They put the forty fkins, which are to be dyed yellow, into a kind of flove, extended on the ground one over the other; then two men taking each the extremities of a fkin, one of them dips his hand in the yellow liquor, and, without any other inftrument, paffes and repaffes it on the grain of the fkin : when it is well dyed, they fold it in two lengthways, and as they are dyed, they are piled. They are then turned over five or fix times, ftill placing them one over the other, that the dye may penetrate the better.

They are dyed yellow a fecond time, after the fame manner, turning and returning them about forty times ; after which they are dipped feven or eight times in very clean fresh water ; they are then dried in the shade, perched on the sless fide to take off the filth, and the grain *lustred* with a stick.

Black Morocco at Nicofia.

They take the skins when they have passed the fumach; for they require neither bran nor figs, as the red Morocoo, nor galls, as the yellow Morocco: they take fix pounds of a vitriolic, astringent earth, which is found in the island of Cyprus, and which the natives call Maurite or Maurizi, and a handful of powdered gall-nuts, which are infused together, cold, for two or three hours, in forty-five or forty-eight quarts of water : this liquor

liquor is black; each fkin is rubbed once only, and as foon as it is dyed it muft be immediately well wafhed in frefh water, for without this precaution the dye would burn the fkin; they are then extended to dry in the fhade; they make this dye more or lefs black, by adding more or lefs *maurite*; they alfo put a little oil on the furface when they are almoft dry.

In France, it is at the coming out of the fumach, or rather of the gall, that the Morocco receives the black, after graining with the paumelle, and sparring: they make the black of four beer, in which old iron has been infused, as has been faid in the Art of Currying: they use a ball of horse-hair or a rough brush, which is dipped in the dye, and with which the grain is rubbed twice, sometimes three or four times, drying the skins each time, except the last.

At the laft dying, when they are half dried, they are trod and rubbed, then extended on a table, grained with the paumelle, and a little water flung on them : after fparring, they come again on the table, to be grained with the paumelle lengthways, acrofs, and from corner to corner, this raifes the grain; water is again flung on them, and they are glazed afrefh; finally, they are grained a third time with a wooden paumelle.

They then *luftre* the grain either with barberryjuice, garlick, citron, orange, or four beer, being ftrongly rubbed with a woollen cap or fwab; the edges are pared on the beam, perched with the perching-knife; and a cork paumelle paffed over to raife the grain : this is the laft working. This

This work is nearly the fame as that of fat goat fkins, which I have defcribed in the Art of Currying. Copperas dries and burns the fkin, and beer is preferred, becaufe in fome meafure it feeds the fkin, and gives it a foftnefs far from burning and drying it. The black made of beer is beft when old; it can fcarcely be ufed before three or four months, whereas that of copperas may be made ufe of as foon as made, and this is the reafon bad workmen prefer it.

Continuation of Black and Yellow Moroceo at Diarbékir.

At Diarbékir, the fkins which are to be put in Black or yellow pafs into the gall, but for the red they use the must of grapes or honey : for fifty fkins intended to be yellowed or blackened, they take two battemens, or twelve ocques of powdered galls, which is diluted cold, as a liquid pap, in three ocques of water (an ocque weighs four hundred drachms, or three pounds two ounces, French weight); as foon as the galls are foaked sufficiently and precipitated, the fkins are put in and trod with the feet one after another, which is repeated three times in two hours; they are then left to foak in the decoction of gall till the next morning; when the gall pap is too thick, water is added to it.

The next day the fkins are taken out, worked on the fiefh fide, trod three or four times feparately, and when well cleanfed, they are again put into fresh decoction or pap of galls, such as the first, well washed in cold water, and then dryed.

When

When dried, and to be dyed yellow, for every fifty fkins, they take two ocques of grain of *Jara*, or berries of Avignon; this is the grain or berry of a fpecies of Lycium of Caraminia; Rhamnus catharticus; to which is added fifty drachms of powdered alum, which is diluted, like thin pap, in a fufficient quantity of hot water; with this dye they rub the fkins, which must be moift to take the dye rightly; this operation must be done in a hot place.

When dyed, they are folded and piled one over another, and thus left till next day, when they are lightly washed in cold water, in which forty drachms of alum has been diffolved, which ftrengthens the dye and the fkin; they are then dried and glazed, without using any kind of oil as a luftre.

At Diarbékir, for black Morocco, they use powdered galls twice, as for the yellow; when washed and dried, they take two pounds of a vitriolic ferrugineous earth, which they call caraboya, which is disfolved in a fufficient quantity of water; when the water is well loaded with it, the skins are rubbed with it till they appear of a fine black; they are then washed in fresh water, dried in the shade, glazed, and, lastly, lustred with oil of Bezeriane, or linfeed oil.

Of the Commerce of Moroccos.

Red Moroccos are fold, at Paris, from fixty to eighty livres a dozen, weighing from eleven to fourteen pounds a dozen, when entirely finished.

The

The yellow, blue, or green Moroccos are fold from forty-eight to fixty livres a dozen; and the black Moroccos from fifty to fifty-five or fixty livres.

Morocco is used by tapeftry workers, shoe-makers, belt-makers, fadlers, cafe-makers, and trunk-makers; it is the most esteemed, the dearest, and the finess of all leathers: shoes made of black Morocco have this advantage, that they are cleaned with a sponge and vinegar, which reflores their colour, and does not daub or foil the stocking.

Spanish Moroccos are most esteemed for goodness, yet those of France are often more beautiful; but for quality and brightness of colours, those of the Levant, Constantinople, Cyprus, Aleppo, and Smyrnd, are the most fought after.

The book-binders take only the fmalleft, fineft, and thinneft *Moroceos*, and often pare them on the flefh fide to make them thinner; they pay from fixty to fixty-fix livres a dozen.

They manufacture red bafils at Limoges; thefe are sheep skins dyed red, with less precaution than Morocco: they are much esteemed at Paris.

White Morocco is prepared much like tawyers fkins, of which I fhall give a particular treatife in the Art of Leather-Dreffing. In this manufacture, they use fome drugs to preferve the white not known to the tawyers, and which have not yet come to my knowledge. The river-work of white Morocco is carried on the fame as for the red, because goat skins are very ungrateful and difficult

difficult to be worked. After all the different workings, that is, after the draining, they give it the bran mafterings, where it remains four or five days in fummer, and eight in winter. When the maftering has role feveral times, and that it falls of itfelf, and rifes no more; they whiten the fkins with a pafte made of eggs and milk as in *tawing*: they alfo pretend, that to prevent their fpotting and fpoiling eafily, that there is another fecret ingredient added which ftrengthens the grain of the white Morocco: if fo, this muft be an aftringent. They are then grained by means of the currier's graining board, which muft have a rough paumelle; they are luftred by rubbing them. with a clean and dry linen.

White Moroccos are lefs used in France than in Italy, where large quantities are brought from Smyrna. The Italian women's shoes are made of it, and it has this advantage over all other white skins, that it is easily cleansed when soiled, being fufficient to wash it, and when dry to rub it with a cloth, by which it recovers all its quality and brightness.

The cordouans are leathers very like Morocco, but tanned with bark, in which they differ from Morocco, which are only tanned with fumach and galls; probably this denomination comes from the city of Cordoua in Andalusia, the fame as Russia, Hungary, and Morocco have given their names to other kinds of leather.

Proceffes

Proceffes for dying Leather Red, and Yellow, as practifed in *Turkey*, with directions for preparing and tanning the fkins, as communicated by Mr. *Philippo*, a native of *Armenia*, who received from the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, &c. one hundred pounds, and alfo the gold medal of the Society, as a reward for difcovering this fecret.

ARTICLE I.

First preparation for the Skins, both for Red and Yellow Leather, by dreffing them in lime.

L E T the fkins, dried with the hair on, be laid firft to foak in clean water for three days; let them then be broken over the flefh fide, put into frefh water for two days longer, and afterwards hung up to drain half an hour. Let them now be broken again on the flefh fide, limed in cold lime on the fame fide, and doubled together with the grain fide outward. In this flate they must be hung up within doors over a frame for five or fix days, till the hair be loofe; which must be then taken off, and the fkins returned into the lime-pit, for about three weeks. Take them out, and let them be well worked, flefh and grain,

grain, every fixth or feventh day during that time: after which, let them be washed ten times in clear water, changing the water at each washing. They are next to be prepared in drench, as below mentioned.

ARTICLE II.

Second Preparation of the Skins for both the Red and Yellow Dyes by drenching.

After fqueezing the water out of the fkins, put them into a mixture of bran and water, warm as new milk, in the following proportions, viz. about three pounds of bran for five fkins, and water fufficient to make the mixture moderately fluid, which will be about a gallon to each pound of bran. In this drench let the fkins lie three days; at the end of which time they muft be well worked, and afterwards returned into the drench two days longer. They muft be then taken out and rubbed between the hands; the water fqueezed from them, and the bran fcraped off clear from both fides of the fkins. After this they muft be again wafhed ten times in clear water, and the water fqueezed out of them.

Thus far the preparatory process of all the fkins, whether intended to be died red or yellow, is the fame; but afterwards those which are to be dyed red, must be treated as follows.

ARTICLE III.

Preparation in Honey and Bran of the Skins that are to be died red.

Mix one pound of honey with three pints of luke-warm water, and flir them together till the honey is diffolved. Then add two double handfuls of bran; and taking four fkins (for which the above quantity of the mixture will be fufficient) work them all in it one after another. Afterwards fold up each ikin feparately into a round form, with the flefh fide inwards, and lay them in an earthen-pan, or other proper veffel; if, in the fummer, by the fide of each other, but in the winter on the top of each other. Place the veffel in a floping polition, fo that fuch part of the fluid as may spotaneously drain from the skins, may drain from them. An acid fermentation will then rife in the liquor, and the fkins will fwell confiderably. In this flate they must continue for feven or eight days; but the moifture that drains from them, must be poured off, once or twice a day, as occasion may require. After this a further preparation in falt is neceffary; and which must be performed in the following manner.

ARTICLE IV.

Preparation in Salt, of the Skins to be dyed red.

After the fkins have been fermented in the honey and bran, as above mentioned, let them be taken out of that mixture on the eighth or ninth day, and well rubbed with dry common fea falt, in the proportion of about a half a pound to each fkin; the

the falt must be well rubbed and worked with them. This will make them contract again, and part with a further confiderable quantity of moifture; which must be fqueezed out by drawing each skin 'separately through the hands. They must next be scraped clean on both fides from the bran, fuperfluous falt, and moisture that may adhere to them. After which, dry falt must be ftrewed over the grain fide, and well rubbed in with the hand. They are then to be doubled with the flesh fide outward, lengthways from neck to tail, and a little more dry falt must be thinly ftrewed over the flefh fide, and rubbed in; for the two last operations about a pound and a half of falt will be fufficient for each fkin. They must then be put, thus folded on each other. between two clean boards, placed floping, breadthways; and a heavy weight laid on the upper board, in order gradually to prefs out what moifture they will thus part with. In this ftate of preffure, they must be continued two days or longer, till it is convenient to dye them, for which they will then be duly prepared.

ARTICLE V.

Preparations of the Red Dye, in a proper proportion for four Skins.

Put eight gallons of water into a copper, with feven ounces of Shenan*, tied up in a linen bag. Light

* Shenan, is a drug much used by dyers in the East; and may easily be procured at any of the ports of Syria and Africa in the Levant. It is the eastern jointed cali, called by the botanists felicornia; and

Light a fire under the copper, and when the water has boiled about a quarter of an hour, take out the bag of shenan, and put into the boiling fluid or lixivium, 1ft, two drachms of alum; 2dly, two drachms of pomegranate bark; 3dly, three quarters of an ounce of turmeric ; 4thly, three ounces of cochineal; 5thly, two ounces of Let the whole mixture boil about loaf-fugar. fix minutes, then cover the fire, and take out a quart of the liquor, putting it into a flat earthern pan, and when it is as cold as new milk, take one fkin, folded lengthways, the grain-fide outwards, and dip it in the liquor, rubbing it gently with the hands. Then taking out the fkin, hang it up to drain, and throw away the fuperfluous dye. Proceed in the fame manner with the remaining three fkins; repeating the operation on each skin separately, eight times, squeezing the fkins by drawing them through the hands before each fresh dipping. Lay them now on one fide of a large pan, fet floping, to drain off as much

and grows in great plenty in those and other parts of the East. There is a leffer species of the felicornia on our coast, which, from its great affinity with the shenan, might be prefumed to have the same qualities. On some trials, however, it has not appeared to answer the intention of the shenan, but it will be prudent to purfue the examination of this further, as some unknown circumstances in the collecting or using the Englist felicornia, might occasion the miscarriage. But be this as it may, the eastern shenan may at all events, be easily procured in any quantity, at a very trifling expence, by any of the captains of Turkey ships, at Aleppo, Smyrna, &c.

of the moifture as will run from them without preffure, for about two hours, or till they are cold; then tan them, as below directed.

ARTICLE VI.

Tanning the Red Skins.

Powder four ounces of the beft white galls, in 1 a marble mortar, fifting it through a fine fieve. Mix the powder with about three quarts of water. and work the fkins well in this mixture for half an hour or more, folding up the fkins four-fold. Let them lie in this tan twenty-four hours, when they must be worked again as before; then taken out, fcraped clean on both fides, from the first galls. and put into a like quantity of fresh galls and water. In this fresh mixture they must be again well worked for three quarters of an hour; then folded up as before, and left in the fresh tan for three days. On the fourth day they must be taken out, washed clean from the galls, in feven or eight fresh quantities of water, and then hung up to dry.

ARTICLE VII.

Manner of dreffing the Skins after they are tanned.

When the fkins have been treated as above, and are very near dry, they fhould be foraped with the proper inftrument or fcraper on the flesh fide, to reduce them to a proper degree of thicknefs. They are then to be laid on a fmooth board, and glazed, by rubbing them with a fmooth glafs. After which they must be oiled, by rubbing them with olive oil, by means of a linen rag, in proportion of one ounce and a half of oil for four fkins: then they are d

are to be grained on a graining-board, lengthways, breadthways, and cornerways, or from corner to corner.

ARTICLE VIII.

Preparation with Galls, for the Skins to be dyed yellow.

After the four fkins are taken out of the drench of bran, and clean washed, as before directed in the fecond article, they must be very well worked half an hour or more, in a mixture of a pound and a half of the best white galls, finely powdered, with two quarts of clean water. The fkins are then to be feparately doubled lengthways ; rolled up with the flesh fide outwards, laid in the mixture, and clofe prefied down on each other, in which state they must continue two whole tlays. On the third day let them be again worked in the tan; and afterwards fcraped clean from the galls, with an ivory or brafs inflrument (for no iron must touch them.) They must then be put into a fresh tan, made of two pounds of galls finely powdered, with about three quarts of water, and well worked therein fifteen times. After this they must be doubled, rolled up as before, and laid in the fecond tan for three days. On the third day a quarter of a pound of white fea falt must be worked into each skin ; and the skins doubled up as before, and returned into the tan, till the day following, when they are to be taken out, and well washed fix times in cold water. and four times in water lukewarm. The water must be then well fqueezed out, by laying the skins under pressure, for about half an hour, between two boards, with a weight of about

bout two or three hundred pounds laid upon the uppermoft board, when they will be ready for the dye.

ARTICLE IX.

Preparation of the Yellow Dye, in the proper, proportion for four Skins.

Mix fix ounces of caffiari gehira*, or dgehira, or the berries of the eaftern rhamnus, with the fame quantity of alum, and pound them together till they be fine, in a marble or brafs mortar, with a brafs peftle. Then dividing the materials, thus powdered, into three equal parts of four ounces each, put one of those three parts into about a pint and a half of water, in a china or earthen veffel ; and ftir the mixture together. Let the fluid fland to cool, till it will not feald the hand. Then fpreading one of the fkins flat on a table, in a warm room, with the grain fide uppermost, pour a fourth part of the tinging liquor, prepared as above directed, over the upper or grain fide, fpreading it equally over the fkin with the hand, and rubbing it well in. Afterwards do the like with the other three skins, for which the mixture first made will be fusicient.

* The caffiari gehira is the berries of an eaftern rhamnus, or buckthorn tree, and may be had at *Aleppo*, and other parts of the *Levant*, at a fmall price. The common *Avignon*, or yellow berries, may be fubfituted, but not with fo good an effect; the caffiari gehira being a ftronger and brighter yellow dye, both for this ufe, and alfo that of colouring paper-hangings, &c.

. This

This operation must be repeated twice more on each skin separately, with the remaining eight ounces of the powder of the berries, and alum, with the abovementioned due proportion of hot water put to them, as before directed.

The fkins, when dyed, are to be hung up on a. wooden frame, without being folded, with the grain fide outwards, about three quarters of an hour to drain, when they must be carried to a river or ftream of running water, and well washed therein. fix times, or more. After this, they must be put under preffure for about an hour, till the water be well fqueezed out; afterwards the fkins must be hung up to dry in a warm room.

This being done, the fkins are to be dreffed and grained, as before directed for those dyed red, except the oiling, which must be omitted.

FINIS.







